

---

**User's  
Manual**

**Model FX1002/FX1004/FX1006  
/FX1008/FX1010/FX1012**

**FX1000™**

**FX1000 Paperless Recorder  
Communication Interface  
(/C2, /C3, /C7)**

---



---

## Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the FX1002, FX1004, FX1006, FX1008, FX1010, or FX1012 Paperless Recorder (hereafter referred to as “FX” or “FX1000”).

This User’s Manual contains information about the Ethernet/serial interface communication functions. To ensure correct use, please read this manual thoroughly before operation.

## Notes

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument’s performance and functions.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without YOKOGAWA’s permission is strictly prohibited.
- The TCP/IP software of this product and the document concerning the TCP/IP software have been developed/created by YOKOGAWA based on the BSD Networking Software, Release 1 that has been licensed from the Regents of the University of California.

## QR Code

The product has a QR Code pasted for efficient plant maintenance work and asset information management.

It enables confirming the specifications of purchased products and user’s manuals. For more details, please refer to the following URL.

<https://www.yokogawa.com/qr-code>

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

## Trademarks

- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Company and product names that appear in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
- The company and product names used in this manual are not accompanied by the registered trademark or trademark symbols (® and ™).

## Revision History

1st Edition: November, 2011

2nd Edition: September, 2012

3rd Edition: November, 2015

4th Edition: June, 2020

Revision	Product	Added or Changed Features
1	Firmware version 1.00	New edition
2	Release number 2 Up to firmware version 1.1x	Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, and Korean have been added to the available display languages. Log input option has been added. Improvements to descriptions.
3	Up to firmware version 1.2x	Models with SD card slot are released. Power monitor (/PWR5 option) is added.
4	Up to firmware version 1.3x	Changed the style (H:3)

---

## Conventions Used in This Manual

- **Unit**

K Denotes 1024. Example: 768 KB (file size)

k Denotes 1000.

- **Markings**

The following markings are used in this manual.



*Improper handling or use can lead to injury to the user or damage to the instrument.* This symbol appears on the instrument to indicate that the user must refer to the user's manual for special instructions. The same symbol appears in the corresponding place in the user's manual to identify those instructions. In the manual, the symbol is used in conjunction with the word "WARNING" or "CAUTION."

**WARNING**

Calls attention to actions or conditions that could cause serious or fatal injury to the user, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

**CAUTION**

Calls attentions to actions or conditions that could cause light injury to the user or damage to the instrument or user's data, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

**Note**

Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

- **Bold characters**

Bold text is used to represent characters and numbers that appear on the display.

The ◊ symbol indicates key and menu operations.

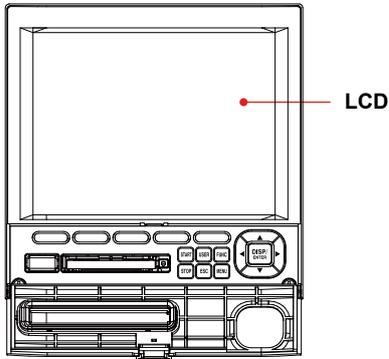
- **High-Speed and Medium-Speed Model Groupings**

This manual uses the terms high-speed input model and medium-speed input model to distinguish between FX models as follows:

Model	Type Model
High-speed input model	FX1002 and FX1004
Medium-speed input model	FX1006, FX1008, FX1010, and FX1012

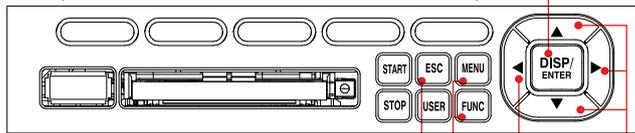
# Names and Uses of Parts and the Setup Procedures Using the Operation Keys

## Front Panel



**Soft keys**  
Press these keys to select the menu displayed on the screen.

**DISP/ENTER key**  
Press this key to confirm the setting or to close the entry box.



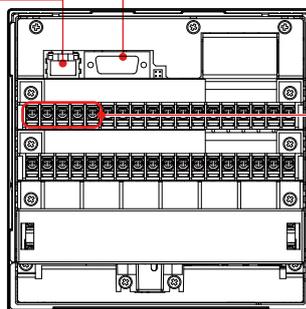
**Arrow keys**  
Press these keys to move between setup items displayed on the screen.

**MENU and FUNC keys**  
Press MENU, and then hold down FUNC for approximately 3 seconds to display the basic setting menu. From this menu, you can enter the communication setup menu.

**ESC key**  
Press this key to return to the previous screen or cancel the changes that you have made to a setting.

## Rear Panel

**Ethernet interface connector**  
An Ethernet communication connector that comes with the /C7 option



**RS-232 interface connector**  
A serial communication connector that comes with the /C2 option

**RS-422A/485 interface terminal**  
A serial communication terminal that comes with the /C3 option

---

# Contents

Introduction .....	i
Names and Uses of Parts and the Setup Procedures Using the Operation Keys .....	iii

## Chapter 1 Using the Ethernet Interface (/C7 Option)

1.1 What You Can Do with the FX1000 .....	1-1
1.2 Flow of Operation When Using the Ethernet Interface .....	1-10
1.3 Connecting the FX .....	1-11
1.4 Sending E-mail Messages .....	1-17
1.5 Monitoring the FX on a PC Browser .....	1-27
1.6 Accessing the Measurement Data File on the FX from a PC .....	1-34
1.7 Transferring Measurement Data Files and Other Files from the FX .....	1-36
1.8 Synchronizing the Time .....	1-39
1.9 Using the Modbus Server Function .....	1-41
1.10 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices.....	1-43
1.11 Usage Example of the Modbus Function.....	1-49
1.12 Using the Setting/Measurement Server.....	1-54
1.13 Using the Maintenance/Test Server.....	1-55

## Chapter 2 Using the Serial Communication Interface (/C2 and /C3 Options)

2.1 What You Can Do with the FX1000 .....	2-1
2.2 Flow of Operation When Using the Serial Interface.....	2-3
2.3 Connecting the FX .....	2-4
2.4 Setting the Serial Communication .....	2-10
2.5 Using the Modbus Slave Function.....	2-11
2.6 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices.....	2-12
2.7 Usage Example of the Modbus Function.....	2-15
2.8 Using the Setting and Measurement Function.....	2-18

## Chapter 3 Commands

3.1 Command Syntax .....	3-1
3.2 List of Commands.....	3-4
3.3 Setup Parameters.....	3-9
3.4 Setting Commands .....	3-12
3.5 Control Commands.....	3-30
3.6 Basic Setting Commands .....	3-34
3.7 Output Commands (Control).....	3-47
3.8 Output Commands (Setting, measured, and computed data output) .....	3-48
3.9 Output Commands (RS-422A/485 commands).....	3-52
3.10 Output Commands (Special response commands).....	3-52
3.11 Maintenance/Test Commands (Available when using the maintenance/test server function through Ethernet communications).....	3-53
3.12 Instrument Information Output Commands (Available when using the instrument information server function through Ethernet communications).....	3-54

## Chapter 4 Responses

4.1 Response Syntax.....	4-1
4.2 Output Format of Text Data.....	4-6
4.3 Output Format of Binary Data.....	4-29
4.4 Output Format of Instrument Information.....	4-34

<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Status Reports</b>	
5.1	Status Information and Filter.....	5-1
5.2	Bit Structure of the Status Information.....	5-2
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Specifications</b>	
6.1	Ethernet Interface Specifications.....	6-1
6.2	Serial Interface Specifications.....	6-2
6.3	Modbus Protocol Specifications.....	6-3
<b>Appendix</b>		
Appendix 1	Data Dropout during Modbus Communication.....	App-1
Appendix 2	Login Procedure.....	App-3
Appendix 3	ASCII Character Codes.....	App-5
Appendix 4	Output Flow of the File or the File List on the External Storage Medium and Internal Memory.....	App-7
Appendix 5	Flow Chart of the FIFO Data Output.....	App-9
<b>Index</b>		

<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>
<b>5</b>
<b>6</b>
<b>App</b>
<b>Index</b>

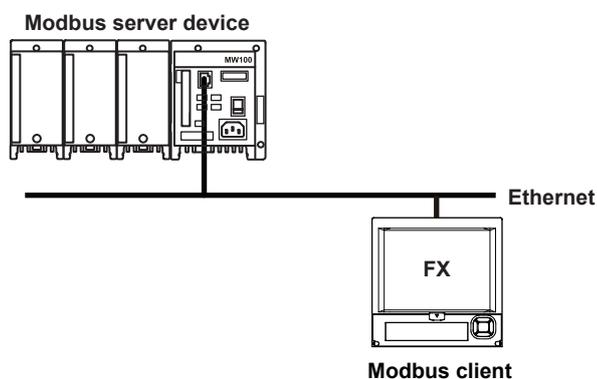


## 1.1 What You Can Do with the FX1000

This section gives an overview of the communication functions that the FX can control when it is connected to a network via the Ethernet interface.

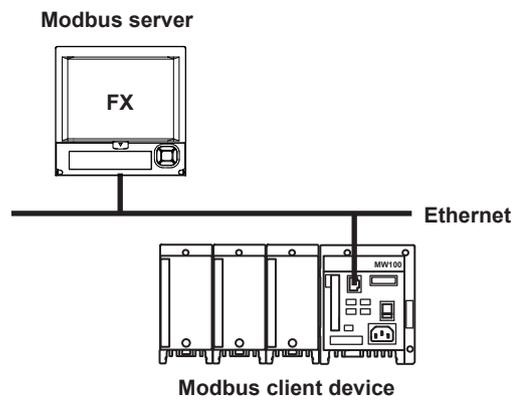
### Modbus Client

- The FX acting as a Modbus client device can connect to a Modbus server device and read or write to the internal register. You can use computation channels to handle the data that you have read as the communication input data of the computation function.\* You can write measured data and computed data.<sup>1</sup>
  - 1: /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options
- For details on the Modbus function codes that the FX supports, see section 6.3.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.10.



## Modbus Server

- A Modbus client device can carry out the following operations on the FX that is operating as a Modbus server device.
  - Load data from measurement channels and computation channels\* (using the input register)
  - Load communication input data<sup>1</sup> (using the hold register)
  - Write communication input data<sup>1</sup> (using the hold register)
  - Start and stop recording, write messages, and perform other similar operations (using the hold register)
  - Load the recording start/stop conditions and other conditions (using the hold register)
- 1: /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options
- For details on the Modbus function codes that the FX supports, see section 6.3.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.9.



## Setting/Measurement Server

- This function can be used to set almost all of the settings that can be configured using the front panel keys. However, you cannot turn the power on and off or configure the following settings:

User registration, the key lock password, the connection destination of the FTP client function, SMTP authentication, and POP3 settings.

- The following types of data can be output.
  - Measured and computed<sup>1</sup> data
  - Setup channel information and setup alarm information
  - Files stored in internal memory or on external storage media.
  - Setup information and status byte.
  - A log of operation errors and communications.
  - Alarm summary and message summary.
  - Relay status information.

The measured and computed<sup>1</sup> data can be output to a PC in binary or text format.

The setup channel information and setup alarm information is output in binary format.

Other types of data are output in text format. For a description of the data output format, see chapter 4.

1: /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options

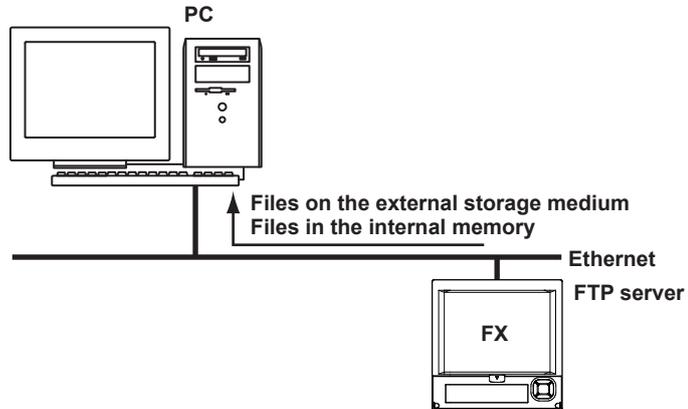
- For details on how to use this function, see section 1.12.
- The commands that can be used with this function are setting commands (see section 3.4), control commands (see section 3.5), basic setting commands (see section 3.6), and output commands (see sections 3.7 and 3.8).
- This function can be used when communicating through the Ethernet interface (/C7 option) or serial interface (/C2 and /C3 options).
- For information about the settings and operations for using this function through serial communications, see chapter 2.

### Application timeout

This function closes the connection with the PC if there is no data transfer for a given time. For example, this function prevents a PC from being connected to the FX indefinitely without transferring data and prohibiting other users from making new connections for data transfer.

## FTP Server

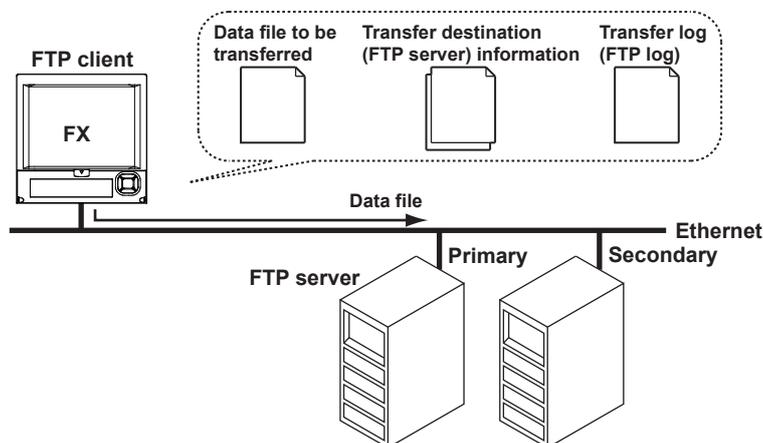
- You can use a PC to access the FX via FTP. You can perform operations such as retrieving directory and file lists from the external storage medium of the FX and transferring and deleting files. In addition, you can also retrieve the directory or file list and transfer files in the internal memory.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.6.



## FTP Client

### Automatic transferring of files

- The display data, event data, report data (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options), and snapshot data files that are created in the internal memory of the FX can be automatically transferred to an FTP server. The result of the transfer is recorded in the FTP log. The FTP log can be shown on the FX's display (see "Log Display" described later) or output to a PC using commands.



You can specify two destination FTP servers, primary and secondary. If the primary server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary server.

- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.7.

### FTP test

- You can test whether files can be transferred by transferring a test file from the FX to an FTP server.
- The result of the FTP test can be confirmed on the FTP log display.
- For the procedure to use this function, see section 1.7.

## Maintenance/Test Server

- This function can be used to output connection information, network information, and other information regarding Ethernet communications.
- The commands that can be used with this function are maintenance/test commands (see section 3.11).

## Instrument Information Server

- This function can be used to output the serial number, model name, and other information about the FX connected via the Ethernet network.
- The commands that can be used with this function are instrument information output commands (see section 3.12).

### Login

- This function can be used only when using the setting/measurement server, maintenance/test server, and the FTP server functions.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.
- For a description of the login process of the setting/measurement server and maintenance/test server, see appendix 2.

### User registration

Users are registered using the login function of the FX. There are two user levels: administrator and user.

- **Administrator**

An administrator has privileges to use all the functions of the setting/measurement server, maintenance/test server, and FTP server. An administrator can access the operator and monitor pages through the Web server function.

- **User**

A user has limited privileges to use the setting/measurement server, maintenance/test server, and FTP server functions. For the limitation on the commands, see section 3.2.

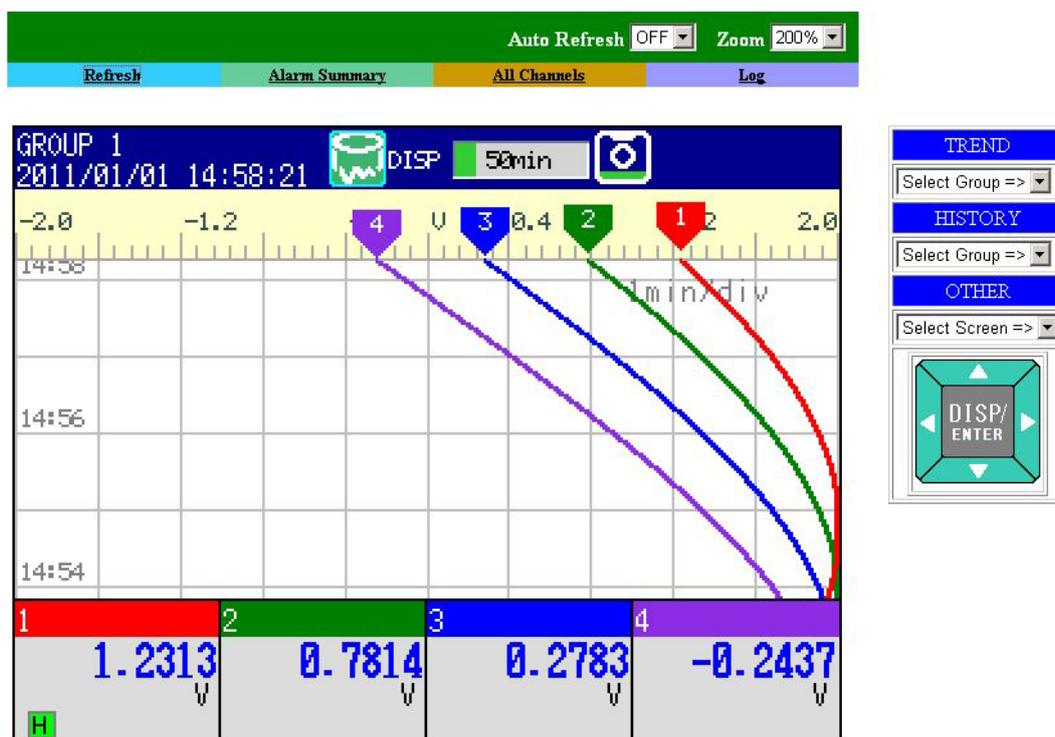
- Limitations on the use of the setting/measurement server  
A user is not authorized to change the settings that would change the operation of the FX. However, a user can output measured and setting data.
- Limitations on the use of the maintenance/test server  
A user cannot disconnect a connection between another PC and the FX.
- Limitations on the use of the FTP server  
A user cannot save files to the external storage medium of the FX or delete files on it. A user can load files.

A user can access the monitor page through the Web server function.

## Web Server

Microsoft Internet Explorer can be used to display the FX screen on the PC.

- The following two pages are available.
  - Monitor page: Screen dedicated for monitoring.
  - Operator page: You can switch the FX screen. You can also modify and write messages.
- You can set access control (user name and password specified with the login function) on each page.
- The screen can be updated at a constant period (approximately 10 s).



For the procedure to set the Web server function, see section 1.5.

For operations on the monitor page and operator page, see section 1.5.

## E-mail Transmission

### Transmitting e-mail messages

The available types of e-mails are listed below. E-mail can be automatically transmitted for each item. You can specify two groups of destinations and specify the destination for each item. In addition, you can set a header string for each item.

- Alarm mail  
Reports alarm information when an alarm occurs or clears.
- System mail  
Notifies the time of the power failure and the time of recovery when the FX recovers from a power failure.  
Notifies the detection of memory end when it is detected.  
Notifies the error code and message when a media-related error occurs (an error on the external storage medium or when the data cannot be stored due to insufficient free space on the external storage medium).  
Notifies the error code and message when an error related to FTP client (when a data transfer fails using the FTP client function) occurs.
- Scheduled mail  
Transmits an e-mail message when the specified time is reached. This can be used to confirm that the e-mail transmission function including the network is working properly. You can specify the reference time and the e-mail transmission interval for each destination.
- Report mail (only on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option)  
Notifies the report results.

For the procedure to set the e-mail transmission function, see section 1.4.

For the e-mail transmission format, see section 1.4.

For the procedure to start/stop e-mail transmission, see section 1.4.

### Example of an e-mail sent at a scheduled time

From: FX1000@recorder.com	
Date: Sun, 2 Oct 2011 08:00:45 +0900 (JST)	
Subject: Periodic_data	Subject
To: user1@recorder.com, user2@daq.co.jp	
LOOP1	Header 1
TEMPERATURE	Header 2
Time	
Host name	
FX1000	
Time of transmission	
10/02 08:00:01	

### E-mail test

- You can send a test message from the FX to the recipient to check that e-mails are transmitted.
- You can confirm the result of the e-mail test on the e-mail log screen.
- For the procedure to use this function, see section 1.4.

## SNTP Server/Client

The client function retrieves time information from a specified SNTP server such as at the specified interval.

The server function provides time information to FXs connected to the same network.

## DHCP Client

This function can be used to automatically retrieve IP addresses from a DHCP server. You can also manually request or release network information.

## Other Functions

### Checking the connection status of the Ethernet interface

You can check the connection status of the Ethernet interface on the rear panel or on the display of the FX.

For a description on the location and meaning of the connection status indicator, see section 1.3.

### Keepalive (extension function of TCP)

This function drops the connection if there is no response to the inspection packet that is periodically transmitted at the TCP level.

For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 1.3.

### Log display

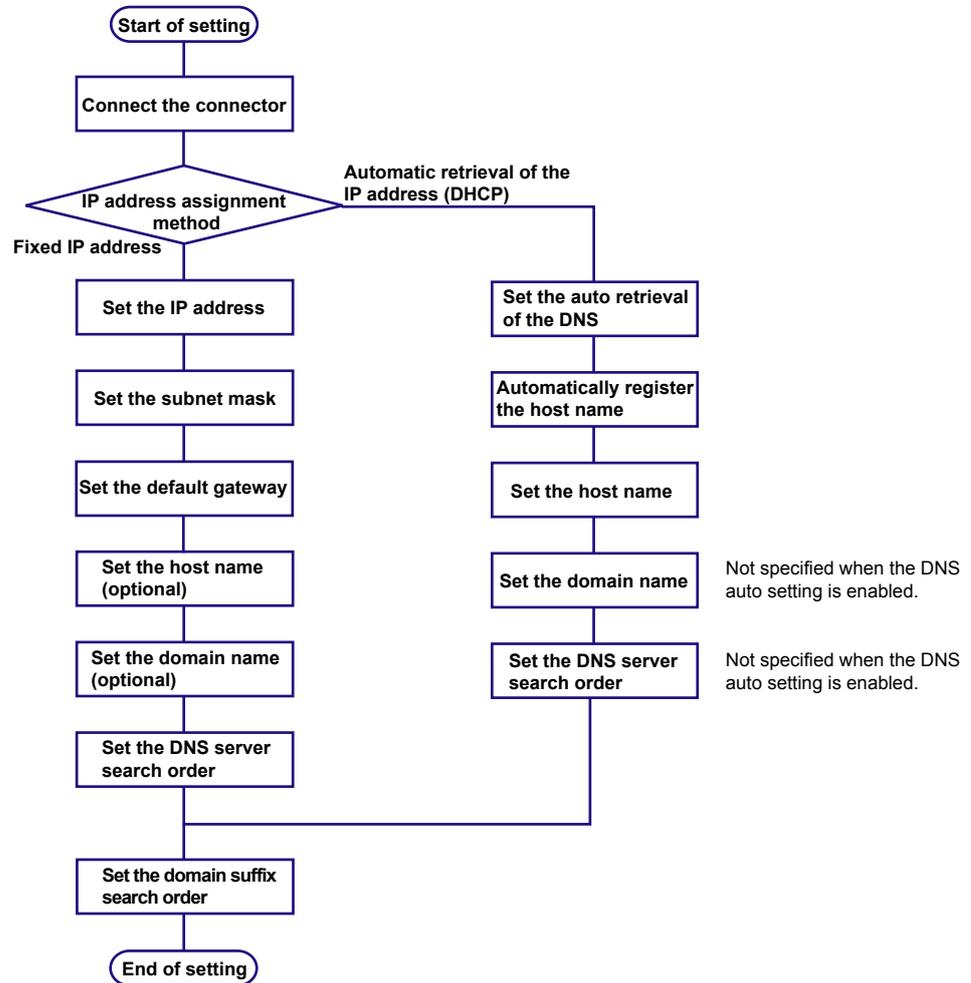
You can display operation logs on the log display. The log can also be confirmed using a communication command. In addition, the Web screen can show the log display (excluding the communication log and DHCP log).

- Error log screen:                      Log of operation errors
- Communication log screen:        Log of communication input/output to the setting measurement server
- FTP log screen :                        Log of file transfers carried out using the FTP client function.
- WEB log screen :                        Log of operations using the Web server function
- Mail log screen :                        Log of E-mail transmissions
- Login log screen:                        Log of logins, logouts, and items related to time adjustment
- SNTP log screen :                        Log of access to the SNTP server
- DHCP log screen :                        Log of access to the DHCP server
- Modbus log screen :                      Log of Modbus statuses (master and client operation statuses)

For the operating procedure of the log screen and the details on the displayed contents, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN. For details on the Modbus status log, see section 1.10. For details on the log output using communication commands, see section 4.2. For a description of the log display on the Web screen, see section 1.5.

## 1.2 Flow of Operation When Using the Ethernet Interface

Follow the flowchart below to set the Ethernet communications.

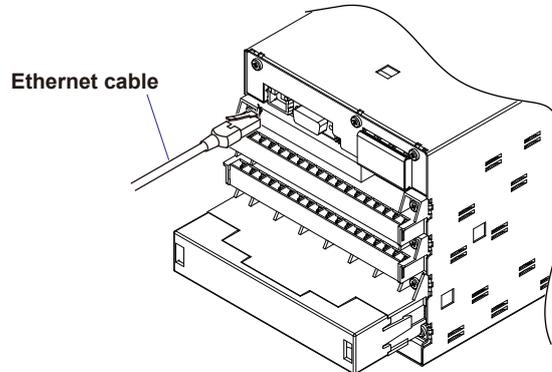


## 1.3 Connecting the FX

### Connecting to the Port

#### Connector

Connect an Ethernet cable to the Ethernet port on the FX rear panel.

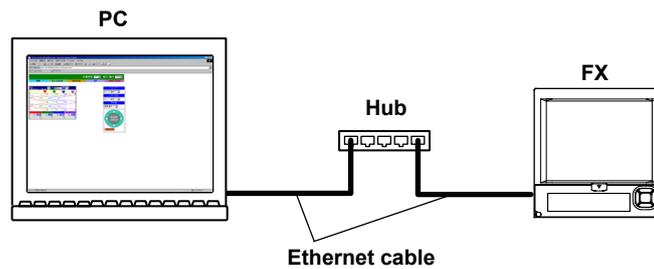


#### CAUTION

Do not connect an Ethernet cable whose plug does not comply with FCC specifications. If you do, the FX may malfunction.

### Connecting to the PC

Make the connection via a hub. For a one-to-one connection with a PC, make the connection as shown in the figure below. Multiple FXs can be connected to a single PC in a similar manner.



### Setting the IP Address Host Information and DNS

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **IP address**.
- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Host settings**.
- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **DNS settings**.

#### IP address setting

**Basic Setting Mode** Ethernet Link

IP-address

DHCP

Fixed IP-address

IP-address	10. 0. 23. 75
Subnet mask	255. 255. 255. 0
Default gateway	10. 0. 23. 1

#### Host information setting

**Basic Setting Mode** Ethernet Link

Host settings

Host name  
FX1000

Domain name  
recorder.com

#### DNS setting

**Basic Setting Mode** Ethernet Link

Server search order

Primary 10. 0. 10. 25

Secondary 0. 0. 0. 0

Domain suffix search order

Primary  
pri.recorder.com

Secondary  
sec.recorder.com

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

**When using a fixed IP address**

- **DHCP**  
Set DHCP to **Not**.
- **IP address**  
Set the IP address to assign to the FX.
- **Subnet mask**  
Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the FX belongs.
- **Default gateway**  
Set the IP address of the gateway.
- **Host name**  
Set the FX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Domain name**  
Set the network domain name that the FX belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Server search order**  
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain suffix search order**  
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

**When obtaining the IP address from DHCP**

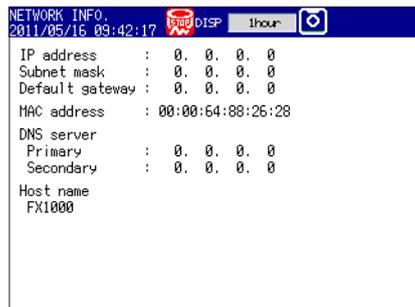
- **DHCP**  
Set DHCP to **Use**.
- **DNS accession**  
To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select **Use**. Otherwise, select **Not**. If you select **Not**, you must set the server search order.
- **Host-name register**  
To automatically register the host name to the DNS server, select **Use**.
- **Host name**  
Set the FX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
- **Domain name**  
Set the network domain name that the FX belongs to using up to 64 characters. This is enabled when **DNS accession** is set to **Not**.
- **Server search order (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**  
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain suffix search order**  
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

## Requesting/Releasing Network Information from DHCP

You can manually request or release network information such as the IP address. This operation applies when DHCP is set to Use. Perform the request or release after displaying the network information screen.

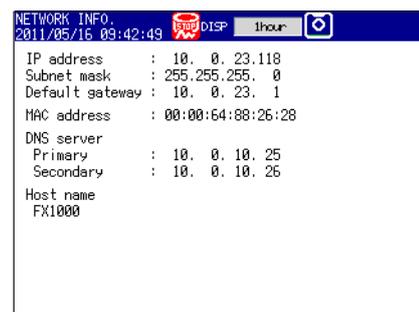
### Requesting Network Information

1. Display the network information screen.
  - ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **Network info**.



2. Execute the network information request.

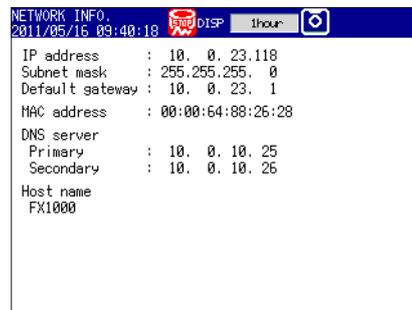
- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **Network info > Request**.



The network information is displayed.

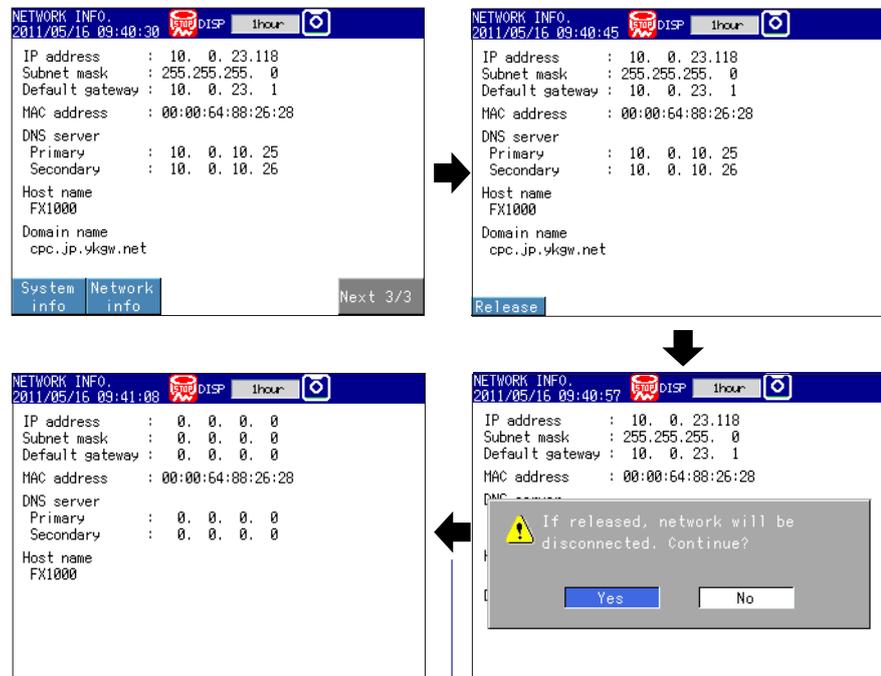
## Releasing Network Information

1. Display the network information screen.
  - ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **Network info**.



2. Execute the network information release.
  - ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **Network info > Release**.

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **Network info > Release**.

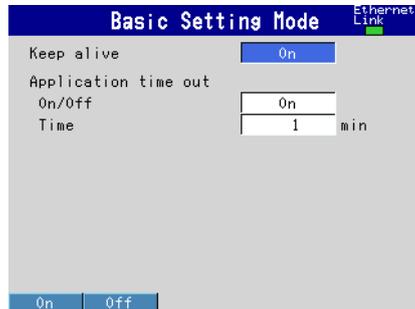


The network information is released.

DISP/ENTER key

### Setting the Communication Status

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Keep alive, Timeout**.



#### Setting the keepalive

To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select **On**. Otherwise, select **Off**.

#### Setting the application timeout

- Selecting On/Off  
To use the application timeout function, select **On**. Otherwise, select **Off**. If you select **On**, a timeout item is displayed.
- Time  
Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

#### Checking the communication status

The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the FX rear panel or the Ethernet link that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting mode screen.

## 1.4 Sending E-mail Messages

### Settings for Sending E-mail

Set the server configuration and the contents of the e-mail transmission.

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **E-Mail**.

#### Basic settings

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
Basic settings		
SMTp server name	<input type="text"/>	
Port number	25	
Security	Auth	
SMTp authorization		
User name	<input type="text"/>	
Password	*****	
<input type="button" value="Input"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Copy"/>		

#### Recipients

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
Recipients		
Recipient 1	<input type="text"/>	
Recipient 2	<input type="text"/>	
Sender	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Input"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Copy"/>		

#### POP3 Settings

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
POP3 Settings		
POP3 Server name	<input type="text"/>	
Port number	110	
Login name	<input type="text"/>	
Password	*****	
<input type="button" value="Input"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Copy"/>		

#### Alarm settings

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
Alarm settings		
Recipient 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	Recipient 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Off
Active Alarms		
Alarm 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	Alarm 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Off
Alarm 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	Alarm 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Off
Include INST	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	
Include source URL	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	
Subject	Alarm_summary	
Header 1	<input type="text"/>	
Header 2	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="On"/> <input type="button" value="Off"/>		

#### Scheduled settings

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
Scheduled settings		
Recipient 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	Recipient 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Off
Interval	24h	Interval 24h
Ref.time	00:00	Ref.time 00:00
Include INST	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	
Include source URL	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	
Subject	Periodic_data	
Header 1	<input type="text"/>	
Header 2	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="On"/> <input type="button" value="Off"/>		

#### System settings

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
System settings		
Recipient 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	Recipient 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Off
Include source URL	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	
Subject	System_warning	
Header 1	<input type="text"/>	
Header 2	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="On"/> <input type="button" value="Off"/>		

#### Report settings

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
Report settings		
Recipient 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	Recipient 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Off
Include source URL	<input type="checkbox"/> Off	
Subject	Report_data	
Header 1	<input type="text"/>	
Header 2	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="On"/> <input type="button" value="Off"/>		

### Basic Settings

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**  
Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.
- **Port number**  
Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.
- **Security**  
Select **PbS** if you want to enable POP before SMTP. To enable authenticated e-mail transmission (Authentication SMTP), select **Auth**. When you select **Auth**, the SMTP authorization items appear.

### SMTP authorization

To enable support for authenticated e-mail transmission (Authentication SMTP), set a user name and password to use for authentication.

- **User name**  
Enter the user name. You can enter up to 32 characters.
- **Password**  
Enter the password. You can enter up to 32 characters.

### Recipients

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.
- **Sender**  
Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.

### POP3 Settings

If you need to use POP before SMTP, specify the POP3 server that will be used for authentication.

For instructions on how to set the POP3 login method, see “Configuring the POP3 Server Connection” later in this section.

- **POP3 Server name**  
Enter the POP3 server host name or IP address.
- **Port number**  
Use the default setting unless you need to change it. The default value is 110.
- **Login name**  
Enter the POP3 server login name.
- **Password**  
Enter the POP3 server login password using up to 32 characters.

### Alarm Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur or release.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.
- **Active alarms**  
Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs or releases. You can select **On** (send e-mail) or **Off** (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.
- **Include instantaneous value**  
Select **On** to attach instantaneous value data. The data that is attached is the instantaneous value that is measured at the time the e-mail is transmitted.

- **Include source URL**  
Select **On** to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.
- **Subject**  
Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm\_summary.
- **Header1 and Header2**  
Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

#### Scheduled Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.
- **Interval**  
Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.
- **Ref. time**  
Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.
- **Include instantaneous value, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Periodic\_data.

#### System Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the FX recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
See the explanation of alarm e-mail. The default subject is System\_warning.

#### Report Settings (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select **On** to send e-mail or **Off** to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
See the explanation of alarm e-mail. The default subject is Report\_data.

### Configuring the POP3 Server Connection

Specify how the FX operates when it connects to a POP server.

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode) and select the **Environment** tab > **Communication** > **POP3 Details**.



#### Send delay [seconds]

Enter the delay between a POP3 server authentication and the transmission in the range of 0 to 10 seconds.

#### POP3 Login

To encrypt the password when logging into the POP3 server, select **APOP**. To send it in plain text, select **PLAIN**.

### E-mail Test

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **E-mail test** > **Recipient1** or **Recipient2**.  
You can send a test e-mail to check the e-mail settings.

### Starting/Stopping the E-mail Transmission

#### Starting the e-mail transmission

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **E-Mail START**.  
The e-mail transmission function is enabled.

#### Stopping the e-mail transmission

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **E-Mail STOP**.  
The e-mail transmission function is disabled. Unsent e-mail messages are cleared.

#### E-mail retransmission

If the e-mail transmission fails, the message is retransmitted up to three times at 30-s, 1-minute, or 3-minute intervals. If retransmission fails, the e-mail message is discarded.

## E-mail Format

The formats of alarm e-mails, scheduled e-mails, system e-mails, report e-mails, and test e-mails are given below. For details on the common display items, see “Common Display Items for All Formats” in this section.

### Alarm Notification E-mail Format

- **Subject**

Subject: [Alarm Summary]

- **Syntax**

header1CRLF

header2CRLF

CRLF

Alarm\_summary.CRLF

<Host\_name>CRLF

hostCRLF

CRLF

<CH>ccc...cCRLF

<Type>lqCRLF

<aaa>mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

CRLF

<Inst.\_value>CRLF

mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

ccc...c=ddd...dCRLF

.....

CRLF

Access\_the\_following\_URL\_in\_order\_to\_look\_at\_a\_screen.CRLF

http://host.domain/CRLF

CRLF

ccc...c	Channel number or tag (Up to 16 characters. Channels set to Skip or Off are not output. (For the channel number, see section 3.3.)
l	Alarm level (1 to 4)
q	Alarm type (H, L, h, l, R, r, T, t) H (high limit alarm), L (low limit alarm), h (difference high limit alarm), l (difference low limit alarm), R (high limit on rate-of-change alarm), r (low limit on rate-of-change alarm), T (delay high limit alarm), t (delay low limit alarm)
aaa	Alarm status (off or on)
ddd...d	Measured/Computed value (up to 10 digits including the sign and decimal point) + unit (up to 6 characters) +OVER: Positive overrange -OVER: Negative overrange Burnout: Burnout data *****: Error data

The FX transmits channel numbers, alarm types, and alarm statuses for up to 10 events in a single e-mail.

**Scheduled E-mail Format**

• **Subject**

Subject:Periodic\_Data

• **Syntax**

```
header1CRLF
header2CRLF
CRLF
Periodic_data.CRLF
<Host_name>CRLF
hostCRLF
CRLF
<Time>CRLF
mo/dd_hh:mi:ssCRLF
CRLF
E-mail_message(s)_did_not_reach_intended_recipient(s).CRLF
ttt...t
Count=nnCRLF
mo/dd_hh:mi:ssCRLF
.....
CRLF
<Time>CRLF
mo/dd_hh:mi:ssCRLF
ccc...c=ddd...dCRLF
.....
CRLF
Access_the_following_URL_in_order_to_look_at_a_screen.CRLF
http://host.domain/CRLF
CRLF
```

ccc...c Channel number or tag  
(Up to 16 characters. Channels set to Skip or Off are not output. (For the channel number, see section 3.3.)

ttt...t Type of discarded e-mail

Alarm_summary:	Alarm mail
Periodic_data:	Scheduled mail
System_warning:	System mail
Report_data:	Report mail

nn Number of discarded e-mails

ddd...d Measured/Computed value (up to 10 digits including the sign and decimal point) + unit (up to 6 characters)

+OVER:	Positive overrange
-OVER:	Negative overrange
Burnout:	Burnout data
*****:	Error data

The time that follows the type and count of discarded e-mails is the time when the e-mail is discarded last.

**System Mail (Power Failure) Format**• **Subject**

Subject: System\_warning

• **Syntax**

header1CRLF

header2CRLF

CRLF

Power\_failure.CRLF

<Host\_name>CRLF

hostCRLF

CRLF

<Power\_fail>mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

<Power\_on>mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

CRLF

Access\_the\_following\_URL\_in\_order\_to\_look\_at\_a\_screen.CRLF

http://host.domain/CRLF

CRLF

**System Mail (Memory Full) Format**• **Subject**

Subject: System\_warning

• **Syntax**

header1CRLF

header2CRLF

CRLF

Memory\_full.CRLF

<Host\_name>CRLF

hostCRLF

CRLF

mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

<Memory\_remain>ppp...pMbytesCRLF

<Memory\_blocks>bbb/400CRLF

<Media\_remain>rrr...rMbytesCRLF

CRLF

Access\_the\_following\_URL\_in\_order\_to\_look\_at\_a\_screen.CRLF

http://host.domain/CRLF

CRLF

ppp...p Remaining amount of internal memory

bbb Number of unsaved blocks (0 to 400)

rrr...r Remaining free space on the external storage medium (when an external storage medium is connected)

### System Mail (Error) Format

- **Subject**

Subject: System\_warning

- **Syntax**

header1CRLF

header2CRLF

CRLF

Error.CRLF

<Host\_name>CRLF

hostCRLF

CRLF

mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

ERROR:fffCRLF

.....

"Operation\_aborted\_because\_an\_error\_was\_found\_in\_media."CRLF

CRLF

Access\_the\_following\_URL\_in\_order\_to\_look\_at\_a\_screen.CRLF

http://host.domain/CRLF

CRLF

fff            Error number (200, 201, 211, 281 to 285)

The error messages that appear vary depending on the error type. For details on the error, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

**Report Mail Format**• **Subject**

Subject:Report\_data

• **Syntax**

header1CRLF

header2CRLF

CRLF

ti\_report.CRLF

&lt;Host\_name&gt;CRLF

hostCRLF

CRLF

mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

&lt;CH&gt;ccc...cCRLF

&lt;tp&gt;eee...eCRLF

&lt;tp&gt;eee...eCRLF

&lt;tp&gt;eee...eCRLF

&lt;tp&gt;eee...eCRLF

&lt;Unit&gt;uuu...uCRLF

.....

CRLF

Access\_the\_following\_URL\_in\_order\_to\_look\_at\_a\_screen.CRLF

http://host.domain/CRLF

CRLF

ti	Contents of the report mail (hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly report)
ccc...c	Channel number or tag (Up to 16 characters. Channels set to Skip or Off are not output. For the channel number, see section 3.3.)
tp	Report content (average, maximum, minimum, instantaneous, and sum. Four items among these are output.)
eee...e	Measured/Computed value (up to 10 digits including the sign and decimal point). However, for the sum value, the value is output as a combination of the sign, mantissa, E, sign, and exponent such as in -3.800000E+02. +OVER: Positive overrange -OVER: Negative overrange Burnout: Burnout data Empty data: Error data
uuu...u	Unit (up to 6 characters)

### Test E-mail Format

- **Subject**

Subject: Test

- **Syntax**

Test\_mail.CRLF

<Host\_name>CRLF

hostCRLF

CRLF

<Time>CRLF

mo/dd\_hh:mi:ssCRLF

CRLF

<Message>CRLF

x:msCRLF

.....

CRLF

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| x  | Message number (1 to 10)                              |
| ms | Message content (only specified messages are output.) |

### Common Display Items for All Formats

- Time information

mo Month (01 to 12)

dd Day (01 to 31)

hh Hour (00 to 23)

mi Minute (00 to 59)

ss Second (00 to 59)

The month, day, hour, minute, and second of the time information are output in the order specified by the date format in the basic setting mode.

- Host name, domain name, and header information

header1 Header 1 (displayed only when it is set)

header2 Header 2 (displayed only when it is set)

host Host name or IP address (IP address when the host name is not assigned. In the case of an IP address, the <Host> section is set to <IP address>.)

domain Domain name

\_ Space

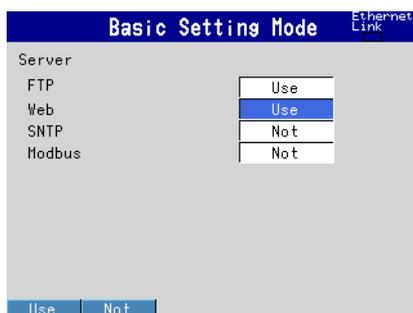
## 1.5 Monitoring the FX on a PC Browser

### Setting the Web Server Function

From the basic setting mode menu, set the server function and Web page of Communication (Ethernet).

#### Setting the Web server

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Server** > **Server modes**.



- **Web**

For the Web item under Server, select **Use** or **Not** (don't use). When **Use** is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.

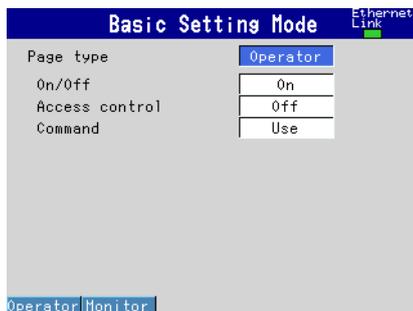
#### Port Number

The default value is 80. To change the setting,

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Environment** tab > **Communication** > **Service port**. For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

#### Setting the Web page

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Web page**.



### Page Type

- Monitor  
Configure the monitor page. You can carry out the following operations on the monitor page.
  - Display the alarm summary
  - Display the measured and computed values of all channels
  - Display logs (message summary, error log, etc.)For screen examples, see “Monitoring with a Browser” in this section.
- Operator  
Set the operator page. The following operations can be carried out in addition to the functions available on the monitor page.
  - Switch the operation screen
  - Control the FX’s DISP/ENTER key and arrow keys
  - Write messagesFor screen examples, see “Monitoring with a Browser” in this section.

### Setting the monitor page

- Page type  
Select **Monitor**.
- Setting On/Off  
To display the monitor page on a browser, select **On**; otherwise, select **Off**.
- Access control  
To use access control, select **Admin** (for an administrator) or **User**.  
You must enter a user name and password to display the monitor page. Set the user name and password through the **Login** item. For details, see the *FX1000 User’s Manual, IM 04L21B01-01EN*.

### Setting the operator page

- Page type  
Select **Operator**.
- On/Off  
To display the operator page in the browser, select **On**. Otherwise, select **Off**.
- Access control  
To use access control, select **Admin** (for an administrator). You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. Set the user name and password through the **Login** item. See the *FX1000 User’s Manual, IM 04L21B01-01EN*.
- Command input  
To use message write commands, select **On**. Otherwise, select **Off**.

## Monitoring with a Browser

### Setting the URL

Set the URL appropriately according to the network environment that you are using. You can access the FX by setting the URL as follows:

**http://host name.domain name/file name**

http

Protocol used to access the server.

Host name.domain name

Host name and domain name of the FX.

You can also use the IP address in place of the host name and domain name.

File name

File name of the monitor page and operator page of the FX.

File name of the monitor page: monitor.htm

File name of the operator page: operator.htm

Omitting the file name is equivalent to specifying the monitor page. However, if the monitor page is disabled, it is equivalent to specifying the operator page.

### Example

To display the operator page on a PC in the same domain as the FX, enter the URL in the Address box of the browser as follows:

http://fx1000.recorder.com/operator.htm or

http://192.168.1.100/operator.htm

(In the example, the domain name is set to recorder.com, the host name to fx1000, and the IP address to 192.168.1.100.)

### Login

You need to configure the following settings to use the login function.

No.	Setting	Description and Reference
1	Communication login (Security > Communication)	To access the FX through a communication interface, you must log in. For details, see section 8.2 in the <i>FX1000 User's Manual</i> , IM 04L21B01-01EN.
2	Login	Register the users who can access the Web server. For details, see section 8.2 in the <i>FX1000 User's Manual</i> , IM 04L21B01-01EN.
3	Web page	Set Access control to On in the operator and monitor pages.

Only users whose mode is set to Web, Com, or Key+Com can access the FX Web page. When you access the page, you will be prompted for a user name and password. Enter the user name and password that you set in item 2 in the table.



Contents of the Monitor Page

Note

If the FX is in setting mode or basic setting mode, you cannot display the monitor page or the operator page. If you try to do so, an error message appears. For details on the modes, see the *FX1000 First Step Guide*, IM 04L21B01-02EN.

**Refresh the screen**

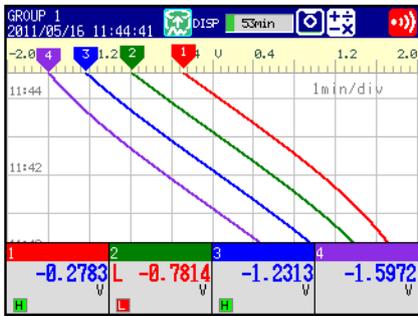
**Display the alarm summary**  
Displays the alarm summary in a separate window.

**All channel display**  
Displays the measured values and alarm statuses of all channels in a separate window.

**Automatically refresh the screen**  
Set this to ON to automatically refresh the screen.

**Log**  
Displays various logs in a separate window.

**Zoom**  
Change the zoom rate of the screen. 100%, 200%



FX screen image

Refreshing the page

The monitor page can be refreshed automatically or manually.

- Auto Refresh ON  
Refreshes the monitor page once approximately every 10 seconds.
- Auto Refresh OFF  
Does not automatically refresh the monitor page. It is refreshed when you click **Refresh**. You cannot refresh the page within approximately 10 seconds of the previous refreshing of the page, even if you click **Refresh**.

Zoom

Select the zoom factor from the list box to zoom into or out of the FX screen.

Contents of the Operator Page

The screenshot shows the Operator Page interface. At the top is a green control bar with 'Auto Refresh OFF' and 'Zoom 100%'. Below this is a navigation bar with buttons for 'Refresh', 'Alarm Summary', 'All Channels', 'Log', and 'Message'. The main area contains a trend graph for 'GROUP 1' with a '5min' update rate. The graph shows four data series (1, 2, 3, 4) with values 1.2244, 0.7734, 0.2697, and -0.2523. A 'Message' box is located at the top right. A navigation menu on the right includes 'TREND', 'HISTORY', and 'OTHER' sections, each with a 'Select Group =>' dropdown. Below the menu is a 'DISP/ENTER' key with four arrow keys.

**Message**  
Write a message.

**Select the trend screen**  
Directly select the group you want to display.

**Select the historical screen**  
Directly select the group you want to display.

**Select other displays**  
You can select the overview display, digital display, or bar graph display.

**Arrow keys and DISP/ENTER key**  
These keys carry out the same operations as the corresponding keys on the FX.

Switching the Screen (Operator page only)

- Trend and Historical Trend**  
Using the **Select Group** list box, you can switch to the trend or historical trend display for the group that you specify.
- Other Screens**  
From the **Select Screen** list box, you can switch the screen by specifying digital, bar graph, or overview.
- DISP/ENTER Key and Arrow Keys**  
If the FX is in operation mode, you can click the DISP/ENTER and arrow keys to carry out the corresponding operation on the FX.

## 1.5 Monitoring the FX on a PC Browser

### Alarm Summary

Click **Alarm Summary** to display the alarm summary. Click **Refresh** to update the data.

- You can display information for up to 400 alarms.
- Based on the FX settings, the **Channel** column displays channel numbers or tags.

Status	Channel	Type	Alarm Time
ON	ABC-3	1L	2008/12/06 16:50:41
OFF	ABC-1	1H	2008/12/06 16:49:45
OFF	ABC-2	2H	2008/12/06 16:47:43
ACK			2008/12/06 16:42:14
ON	ABC-2	2H	2008/12/06 16:39:41
ON	ABC-1	1H	2008/12/06 16:39:38

### All Channel Display

Click **All Channels** to display the measured values and alarm status of all channels.

Click **Refresh** to update the data.

- Based on the FX settings, the **Channel** column displays channel numbers or tags.

All channel display example

Channel	Alarm status				Reading	Units
	1	2	3	4		
ABC-1	H				-0.6014	V
ABC-2		H			-1.0745	V
ABC-3			L		-1.4745	V
ABC-4					-1.7740	V

### Log

Displays the message summary,<sup>1</sup> error log, FTP log, login log, Web operation log, e-mail log, SNMP log, and Modbus log in a separate window. From the **Log** list box, select the log you want to display. Click **Refresh** to update the data.

1: You can display up to 100 messages and up to 50 added messages.

LOG			
MESSAGE			
Time	Message	Group	User Name
2008/12/02 13:54:29	hold1	ALL	[Communication]
2008/12/02 13:53:25	start	ALL	[Key]
2008/12/02 13:53:15	hold1	ALL	[Key]
2008/12/02 13:53:09	start	ALL	[Key]
2008/12/02 13:52:56	stop	ALL	[Key]

### Writing Messages (Operator page only)

You can assign a text string to one of the FX messages 1 through 10 and write the message to a specified group at the same time. The maximum message length is 32 alphanumeric characters. The current message setting is overwritten.

#### Example of Writing a Message

Use message number 9 and write the message "ALARM" to all groups. Successful completion of the writing operation is indicated in the Command Response box.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "COMMAND[MAIN]:10.0.23.75 - Microsoft Inte...". The main content area is titled "Active Message" and contains the following fields and controls:

- Message No.:** A dropdown menu with the value "9" selected.
- Write message to:** Two radio buttons: "All Groups" (selected) and "Group Number". To the right of the "Group Number" radio button is a dropdown menu with "GROUP 1" selected.
- Input Characters:** A text input field containing the string "ALARM".
- Buttons:** "Set & Write" and "Cancel".

Below the "Active Message" section is a light blue box titled "Command Response" which contains the text "000:OK E".

Specify a message number to display the corresponding character string.

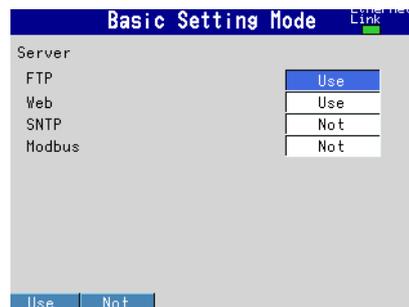
## 1.6 Accessing the Measurement Data File on the FX from a PC

You can access data files stored on the external storage medium and data files stored in internal memory. However, you cannot access the external storage medium on models that do not have a CF card slot and an SD card slot.

### Setting the FTP Server

#### Server Function

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Server** > **Server modes**.

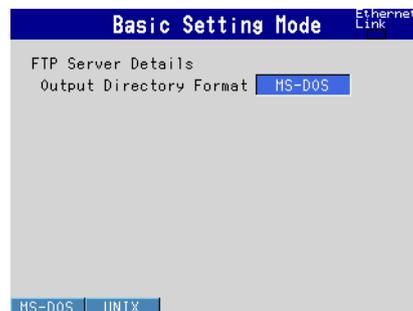


- **FTP**

For the FTP item under Server, select **Use** or **Not** (don't use).

#### FTP Server Output Directory Format

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Environment** tab > **Communication** > **FTP Server Details**.



- **Output Directory Format**

Set the directory output format to **MS-DOS** or **UNIX**.

## When Not Using the Login Function

You can connect to the server using the user name “admin,” “user,” or “anonymous.” You can use a PC to access the FX via FTP. You can perform operations such as retrieving directory and file lists from the external storage medium of the FX and transferring and deleting files. In addition, you can also retrieve the directory or file list and transfer files in the internal memory.

### Using a Web Browser to Access the FX

An example of retrieving files using a browser is described below. In the Address box, enter the following:

ftp://host name.domain name/file name

Drag the data you want to retrieve from the /MEMO/DATA0 folder in the case of internal memory data or the /DRV0 folder in the case of data on the external storage medium to the PC. You can also use the IP address in place of the “host name.domain name.”

## When Using the Login Function

You will be prompted for a user name and password when you access the server. Enter a user name and password that are registered on the FX to connect to it. For information about the operations that can be executed, see the “Login” explanation in section 1.1.

## Port Number

The default value is 21. To change the setting,

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Environment** tab > **Communication** > **Service port**
- For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

## 1.7 Transferring Measurement Data Files and Other Files from the FX

The display and event data files, report data files, and snapshot data files created in the internal memory of the FX can be automatically transferred using FTP at the time the files are created.

### Files to Be Transferred via FTP

The display, event, and report data files are transferred automatically to the FTP destination at appropriate times.

File Type	Description
Display data file	Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.
Event data file	Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.
Report data file	Data files are automatically transferred when a report file is closed (or divided). For example, data files are transferred once per month when generating only daily reports.
Snapshot data file	The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot <sup>1</sup> is executed. 1: Indicates a snapshot taken using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

### Setting the FTP Client

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **FTP client** > **FTP transfer file** or **FTP connection**.

#### FTP transfer file settings

Basic Setting Mode Ethernet Link

FTP transfer file

Disp&Event data  Off

Report  Off

Snapshot  Off

On Off

#### FTP connection settings

Basic Setting Mode Ethernet Link

FTP connection  Primary

Server name

Port number 21

Login name

Password \*\*\*\*\*

Account

PASV mode  Off

Initial path

Primary Second

#### Setting the FTP transfer files

- **Display and Event Data**  
Select **On** when automatically transferring display and event data files.
- **Report**  
Select **On** when automatically transferring report data files.
- **Snapshot**  
Select **On** when automatically transferring snapshot data files.

### Setting the FTP Connection Destination

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, availability of the PASV mode, and the initial path.

- **FTP connection**

You can specify two destination FTP servers, **Primary** and **Secondary**. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

- **FTP server name**

Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name. For details on setting the DNS, see section 1.3.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port number**

Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

- **Login name**

Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Password**

Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Account**

Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **PASV mode**

Select **On** when using the FX behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is **Off**.

- **Initial path**

Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

Example) When transferring files to the “data” directory in the “home” directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.  
/home/data

### When There Is a File with the Same Name at the Transfer Destination

Under all circumstances, when there is a file with the same name at the transfer destination, it is overwritten

### Operation When the Data Transfer Fails

If the FX fails to transfer files to both the primary and secondary FTP servers, the FX aborts the file transfer operation. When the FX is attempting to transfer display data files, event data files, or report data files, if the connection to the destination recovers, the FX transfers new data files along with the files that the FX failed to transfer. Note that because the FX transfers data from its internal memory, if the data that the FX failed to transfer is overwritten, it is lost.

### Testing the FTP Transfer

You can test whether a test file can be transferred from the FX to an FTP server.

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **FTPtest**.

#### Items to check before performing this test

- Connect the Ethernet cable correctly. For the connection procedure, see section 1.3.
- Check that the Ethernet interface settings are correct. For the procedure, see section 1.3.

#### Checking the results of the FTP test

- When an FTP test is executed, a test file named FTP\_TEST.TXT is transferred to the directory indicated by the initial path at the FTP destination specified in this section.
- You can view the result of the FTP test in the FTP log. This log can be displayed on the FX (see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN), displayed in a Web browser (see section 1.5), or output with the FL command (see section 3.8).

## 1.8 Synchronizing the Time

The FX time can be synchronized to the time on an SNTP server. The FX can also function as an SNTP server.

### Setting the SNTP Client

Synchronize the FX time to the time on an SNTP server.

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **SNTP client**.

Basic Setting Mode		Ethernet Link
SNTP client		
Use/Not	Use	
Server name	sntp.recorder.com	
Port number	123	
Access interval	8h	
Access reference time	00:00	
Access timeout	30s	
Time adjust on Start action	Off	
Use Not		

- **Use/Not**  
Select **Use** to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select **Not**. If you select **Use**, the SNTP client settings are displayed.
- **SNTP server name**  
Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name. For details on setting the DNS, see section 1.3.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Port number**  
Enter the port number of the SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.
- **Access interval**  
Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. If the difference between the FX time and the server time is greater than or equal to 10 minutes, the time is not corrected.
- **Access reference time**  
Set the reference time for making queries.
- **Access timeout**  
Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.
- **Time adjust on Start action**  
Select **On** to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select **Off**.

### Manually Synchronizing the Time

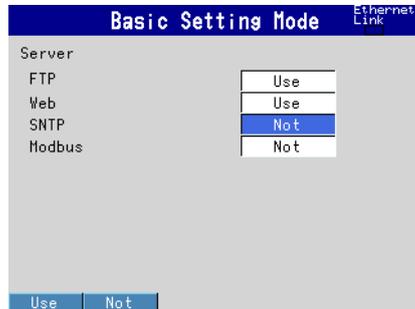
You can synchronize the time at any time by operating the FUNC key. The SNTP client setting must be enabled.

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **SNTP**.

### Setting the SNTP Server

Carry out the steps below to run the FX as an SNTP server.

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Server** > **Server modes**



- **SNTP**

For the SNTP item under Server, select **Use** or **Not** (don't use).

When an SNTP client on the network queries the time information to the FX, the FX sends the time information.

#### Port Number

The default value is 123. To change the setting,

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Environment** tab > **Communication** > **Service port**. For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

## 1.9 Using the Modbus Server Function

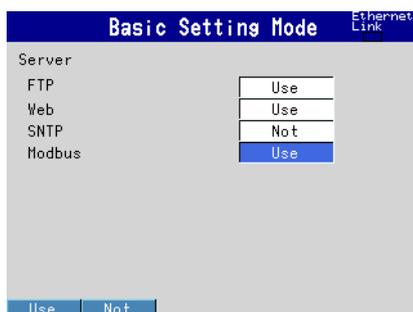
The FX is used as a Modbus server.

For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

### Setting the Modbus Server

Carry out the steps below to enable another device to read the FX data or write data to the FX using Modbus.

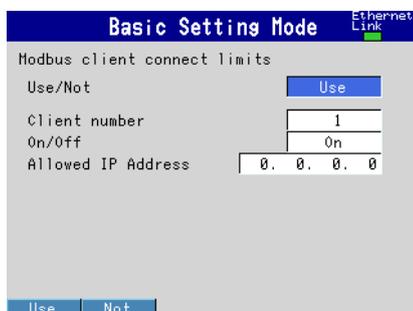
- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Server** > **Server modes**.



- **Modbus**

For the Modbus item under Server, select **Use** or **Not** (don't use).

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Server** > **Allowed Modbus clients**.



- **Use/Not**

To place a limitation on the IP addresses that can connect to the FX Modbus server, select **Use**. Only the IP addresses specified here can connect to the FX Modbus server. To not place a limitation, select **Not**.

- **Client number**

You can register up to 10 IP addresses. Select the client number from 1 to 10.

- **On/Off**

To allow connections, select **On**.

- **Allowed IP Address**

Enter the IP address in the range of 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255. You cannot enter a host name.

## 1.9 Using the Modbus Server Function

---

### Port Number

The default value is 502. To change the setting,

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Environment** tab > **Communication** > **Service port**.

For the selectable range of port numbers, see section 6.1.

### Reading/Writing the FX Data on Another Device

Another device (client device) sends commands to the FX to read the FX data or write data to the FX. You can perform some operations, such as memory start, by writing in the registers.

For the function codes that the FX supports and the FX registers that the client device can access, see “Modbus Server Function” in section 6.3.

#### Specifying the Register Number

Specify the FX register on the client device according to the instructions below.

- If you are using a commercial SCADA system or something similar, specify the register number (a number such as 400001; referred to as the “reference number”) listed under Modbus Server Function in section 6.3, “Modbus Protocol Specifications.”
- If you are using a custom communication program, specify the “relative number” in relation to the reference number. Compute the relative number in the manner indicated in the examples below.

#### Examples

The relative number for input register 300100 is 99, which is the difference between 300100 and 300001.

$$300100 - 300001 = 99$$

The relative number for input register 400011 is 10, which is the difference between 400011 and 400001.

$$400011 - 400001 = 10$$

## 1.10 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices

The FX is used as a Modbus client.

For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

### Setting the Modbus Client

Carry out the steps below to enable the FX to read the data of another device or write data to another device using Modbus.

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Modbus client**.

#### Basic settings

Basic Setting Mode

Modbus client basic settings

Read cycle: 1s

Retry interval: 10min

125ms 250ms 500ms 1s Next 1/2

#### Destination server settings

Basic Setting Mode

Server number: 1-8

	Port	Modbus server name	Unit	No.
1	502	modbus.recorder.com	Auto	
2	502	192.168.1.80	Fixed	3
3	502		Auto	
4	502		Auto	
5	502		Auto	
6	502		Auto	
7	502		Auto	
8	502		Auto	

1-8 9-16

#### Transmitted command settings

Basic Setting Mode

Client command number: 1-8

	First	Last	Server	Regi.	Type
1	R-M	C01 - C08	← 1	30001	INT16
2	W	01 - 04	→ 1	40001	INT16
3	W-M	101 - 105	→ 2	40010	INT32_B
4		Off			
5		Off			
6		Off			
7		Off			
8		Off			

1-8 9-16

#### Basic settings

- **Read cycle**  
Set the read cycle to 1, 2, 5, or 10s.
- **Retry interval**  
Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select Off, 10, 20, or 30 s, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, or 30 min, or 1 h. When Off is selected, the connection is not retried. The communication stops if the communication fails.

#### Destination server settings

- **Server number**  
Select 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.
- **Port**  
Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.
- **Modbus server name**  
Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

## 1.10 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices

- **Unit**  
Select **Auto** if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select **Fixed**. If you select **Fixed**, the unit number item is displayed.
- **No.**  
Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.

### Setting the transmitted commands

- **Client command number**  
Select 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.
- **Command type**  
Set the command type to Off, R-M, W, or W-M. If you select a command type other than **Off**, the client channel, server number, register, and data type items are displayed.
  - R-M: Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.
  - W: Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.
  - W-M: Write the computation channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.  
You can only select R-M and W-M on models that have the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

- **First/Last (client channels)**  
Enter the first and last channel numbers for I/O. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

R-M: C01 to C24, W: 001 to 012, W-M: 101 to 124

- **Server (server number)**  
Select the server number from 1 to 16.
- **Regi. (registers on the server)**  
Set the register number of the server.  
For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.  
For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.  
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

#### Specifying the Register Number

Specify the register number on the FX by using the “reference number” (such as the number 40001 written above). For example, for the YOKOGAWA UT35A digital indicating controller, the D register number corresponds to the reference number as shown in the following table.

D-Reg. No.	Ref. No.
D2001	42001

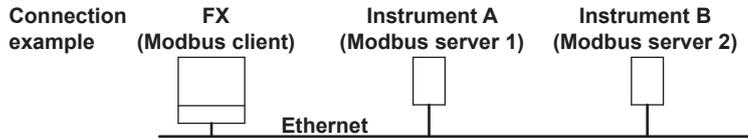
For a server device that calls the register using a “relative number,” add 30001, 300001, 40001, or 400001 to obtain a reference number.

Register Type	Relative Number	Reference Number	Expression
Hold register	1004	41005	1004 + 40001
	14567	414568	14567 + 400001
Input register	0000	30001	0000 + 30001

- **Type**  
Data type.  
Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.  
The data type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

### Examples of Setting Commands

The following are examples of setting commands for the Modbus Client function. For the Modbus Master function, substitute “master” for “client,” and “slave” for “server.”



#### Loading to Communication Input Data

The FX inputs data loaded from the server to communication input data as floating point type data.

- Example 1**

Load the value of the 16-bit signed integer assigned to register 30001 of instrument A to C01.

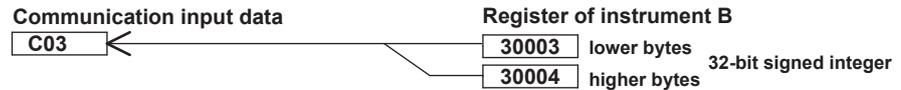


Command setting



- Example 2**

Load the value of the 32-bit signed integer assigned to registers 30003 and 30004 of instrument B to C03. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.

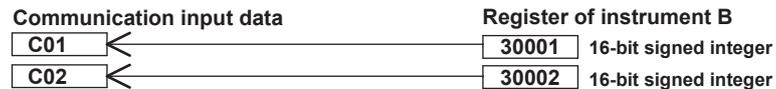


Command setting



- Example 3**

Load the values of the 16-bit signed integers assigned to registers 30001 and 30002 of instrument B to C01 and C02. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.

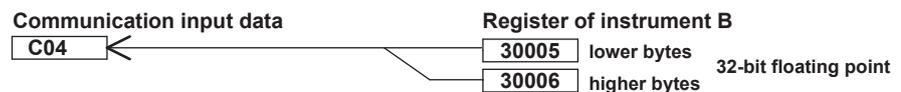


Command setting



- Example 4**

Load the values of the 32-bit floating point assigned to registers 30005 and 30006 of instrument B to C04. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.



Command setting



## 1.10 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices

---

### Writing Measured Values to the Server

- **Example**

Write the measured value (16-bit signed integer) from channel 001 to register 40001 of instrument A.



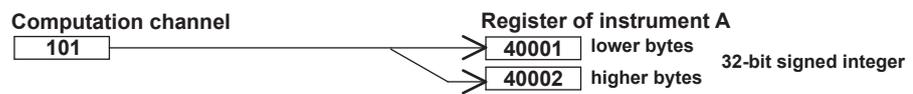
Command setting



### Writing Computed Values to the Server

- **Example**

Write the computed values (32-bit signed integers) from channel 101 to registers 40001 and 40002 of instrument A, in the order lower 16 bits/higher 16 bits. Only the smallest register number need be specified in commands.



Command setting



## Checking the Modbus Operating Status

### Displaying the Modbus Operating Status

- ◇ Press **DISP/ENTER** and select **INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT**.

#### Note

To display **MODBUS CLIENT** on the screen selection menu, you need to change the setting using the menu customize function. The operation is as follows:

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Menu customize > Display menu**
  1. Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT**
  2. Press the **View** soft key.

**Communication condition**

**Cursor to select a command  
(Used when resuming command transmission  
to a server device using the front panel keys)**

- **Communication Conditions**

The Read cycle and Connect.retry settings are displayed.

- **Communication Status**

The communication status is displayed using the status lamp and the detail code.

Status Lamp	Detail Code	Meaning
Green	Good	Communication is operating normally.
Yellow		Command is readying.
Orange		Trying to establish a TCP connection.
Red		Communication is stopped.
Common to yellow, orange, and red	None	No response from the server device.
	Func	The server device cannot execute the command from the FX.
	Regi	The server device does not have the specified register.
	Err	There is an error in the response data from the server device.
	Link	Ethernet cable is disconnected.
	Host	Unable to resolve the IP address from the host name.
	Cnct	Failed to connect to the server.
	Send	Failed to transmit the command.
	BRKN	Failed to receive the response data or detected a disconnection.
	(Space)	The detail code is not displayed until the status is confirmed when communication is started.

## 1.10 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices

---

### Resuming Command Transmission

You can use the front panel keys to resume command transmission to a server device to which communication is stopped (red status lamp).

1. Using the up and down arrow keys, select the command corresponding to the server device to which transmission will be resumed. The message “Push [right arrow] key to refresh” appears.
2. Press the right arrow key. The FX starts command transmission to the specified server.

### Data When Communication Is Stopped and during Connection Retrials

If the command transmission stops such as due to a connection drop, the status turns orange or red, and the communication input data will be error data. On communication channels, “+OVER” or –OVER is displayed according to the FX settings.

### Data Dropout

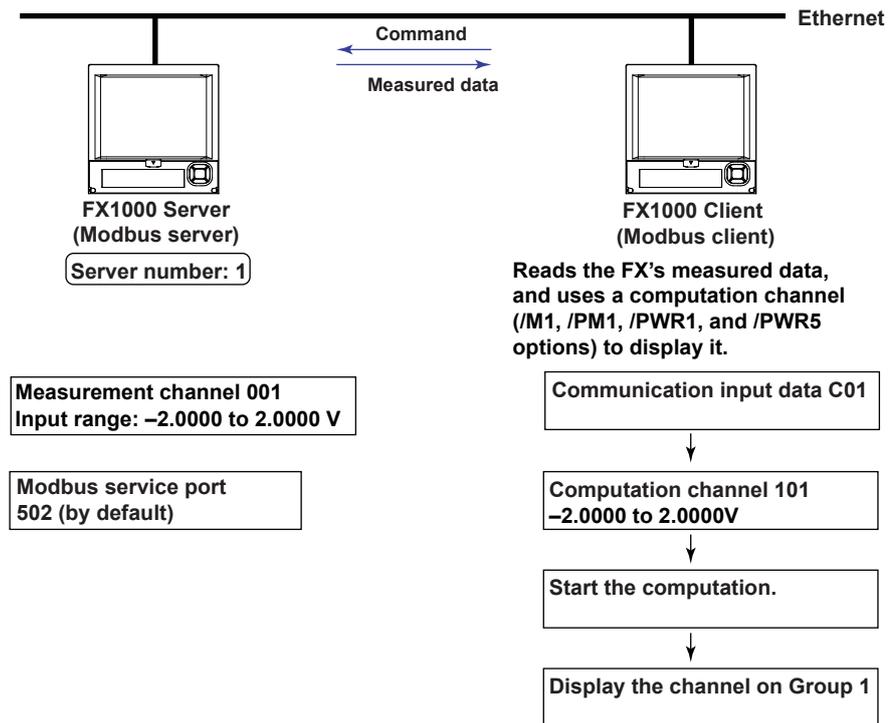
Data drop occurs when the commands from 1 to 16 do not complete within the read cycle (see appendix 1). When a data dropout occurs, the communication input data is held at the previous value. A message indicating the data dropout is also displayed on the Modbus operating status display. If this happens, take measures such as making the read cycle longer or reducing the number of commands. Confirm that no data dropout occurs on the modbus status log screen.

## 1.11 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

Explains the setting example for both Modbus client and server on FX1000s connected via the Ethernet. In this section, the FX that has been set as the Modbus server is referred to as “FX1000 server.” FXs that have been set as Modbus clients are each referred to as “FX1000 client.”

### System Configuration and Actions

Uses the measurement channel, computation channel, and communication input data as described in the figure below. Assumes other conditions are set properly.



#### Action

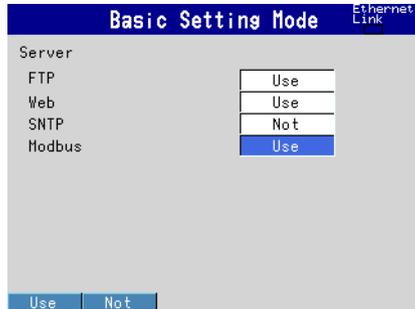
- The **FX1000 client** reads the measured value of channel 001 on the **FX1000 server** into the communication input data C01. C01 is displayed on a computation channel 101 by including the data in the equation. The computation channel 101 is assigned to Group1.
- The measured value of channel 001 on the **FX1000 server** is transferred to the **FX1000 client** as an integer in the range of -20000 to 20000.
- The **FX1000 client** displays the read data as -2.0000 to 2.0000 V using the computation channel 101. The following conversion is applied.

$$\text{Value on the computation channel 101 of the FX1000 client} \\ = \text{Communication input data C01} \times 0.0001$$

## Settings on the FX1000 Server (Modbus Server)

### Setting the Modbus Server Function

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Server** > **Server modes**.



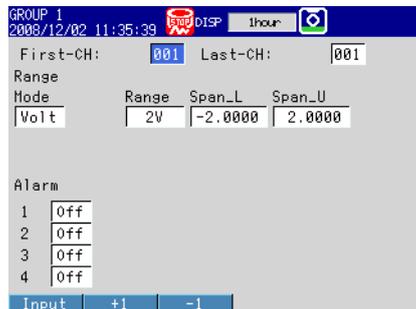
Item	Settings
Modbus	Use

### About the Port Number

The port number is 502 by default.

### Setting the Measurement Channel

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Meas channel** > **Range, Alarm**.



Item	Settings
First-CH, Last-CH	001
Mode	Volt
Range	2V
Span_L	-2.0000
Span_U	2.0000

## Setting the FX1000 Client (Modbus Client)

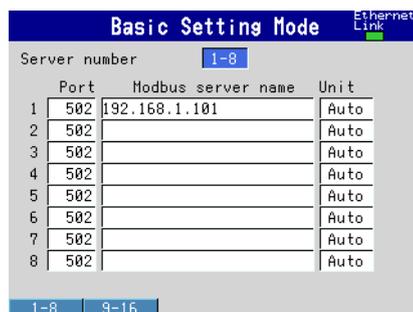
Assumes the settings other than that for the server and the command are left to default values.

### Registering the Destination Server

Register the FX1000 server to number 1.

The IP address of the FX1000 server is "190.168.1.101" as an example.

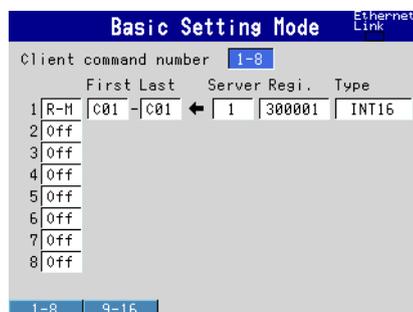
- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Modbus client** > **Modbus server settings**.



Item	Settings
Port	502
Modbus server name	192.168.1.101
Unit	Auto

### Setting Command

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Ethernet)** > **Modbus client** > **Command settings**.



Item	Settings
Command type	R-M
First and Last	C01
Server	1
Regi.	300001
Type	INT16

## 1.11 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

### Setting the Computation Channel

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Math channel** > **Expression, Alarm**.

Item	Settings
First-CH, Last-CH	101
Math	On
Calculation expression	C01*K01
Span_L	-2.0000
Span_U	2.0000
Unit	V

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Math channel** > **Constant**.

Item	Settings
Number of constant	K01
Value	0.0001

### Assigning the channel to a Group

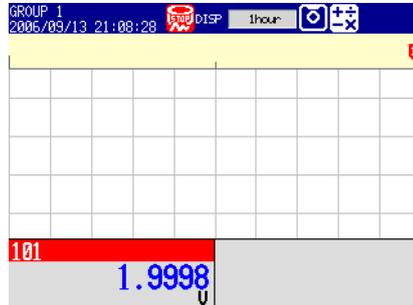
- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Group set, Trip line**.

Item	Settings
Group number	1
On/Off	On
Group name	GROUP 1
CH set	101

### Starting the Computation (FX1000 Client)

- ◇ Press **FUNC** and select **Math start**.

The computation starts. A computation icon is displayed on the status display section. The value of computation channel 101 displayed in group 1 on the **FX1000 client** varies in sync with the measured value of channel 001 on the **FX1000 server**.



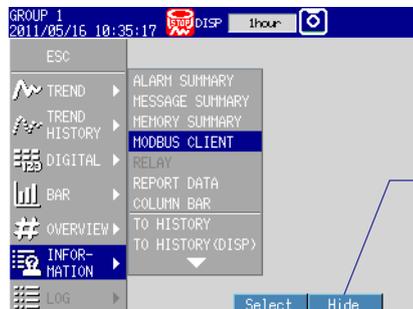
### Confirming the Communication Status (FX1000 Client)

#### Showing a Menu to Switch to the Modbus Client Screen

This is the operation to show INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT on the display selection menu.

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Menu customize** > **Display menu**.

1. Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT** using the arrow keys.  
Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER** when you use the Modbus master via the serial communication.
2. Press the **View** soft key.  
The selected item displays in white.



**View/Hide soft key**  
Toggles **View** and **Hide** each time you press the soft key.

3. Press **ESC** to return to the operation screen.

#### Displaying the Modbus Client Screen

- ◇ Press **DISP/ENTER** and select **INFORMATION > MODBUS CLIENT**.

Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER** when you use the Modbus master via the serial communication.



---

## 1.12 Using the Setting/Measurement Server

This section explains how to use the setting/measurement server. You can use this function to send commands to retrieve data from the FX and to control it. For information about the maximum number of simultaneous connections, see section 6.1.

### **When Not Using the Login Function**

Access the server using the user name "admin" or "user." Of the commands in chapter 3, you can use either the administrator (admin) or user commands, depending on which name you used to log in.

### **When Using the Login Function**

Log in as a administrator or user who has been registered on the FX. Of the commands in chapter 3, you can use either the administrator (system administrator) or user (normal user) commands, depending on which name you used to log in.

---

## 1.13 Using the Maintenance/Test Server

### When Not Using the Login Function

Access the server using the user name “admin” or “user.” You can use either the administrator (admin) or user commands, depending on which name you used to log in.

### When Using the Login Function

Log in as an administrator or user who has been registered on the FX. Of the commands in chapter 3, you can use either the administrator (system administrator) or user (normal user) commands, depending on which name you used to log in.



## 2.1 What You Can Do with the FX1000

You can use an RS-232 or RS-422A/485 interface to perform serial communications. Explains the serial communication functions.

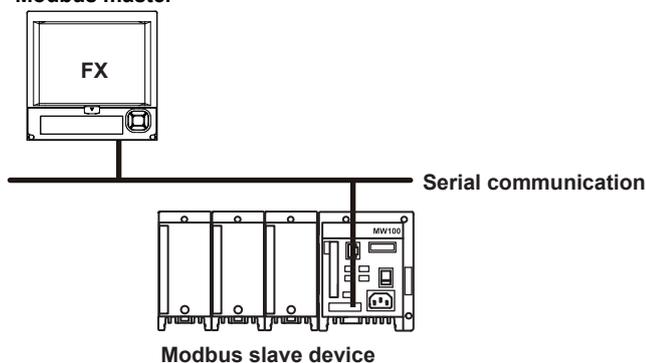
### Modbus Master

- The FX can connect to a Modbus slave device and read or write to the internal register. You can use computation channels to handle the data that you have read as the communication input data of the computation function.<sup>1</sup> You can write measured data and computed data.<sup>1</sup>

1: /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options

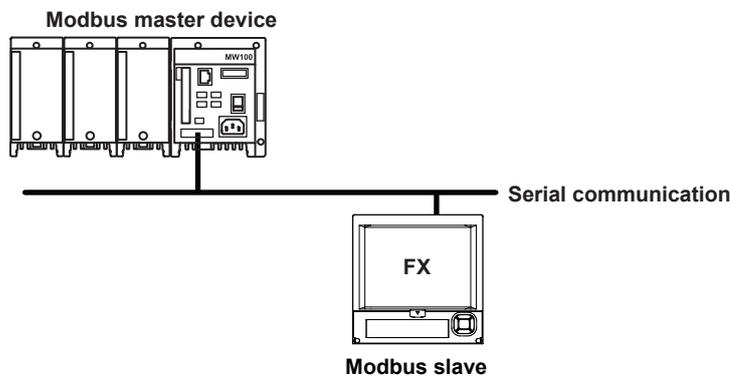
- For details on the Modbus function codes that the FX supports, see section 6.3.
- For the setting procedure, see sections 2.4, 2.6, and 2.7.

#### Modbus master



## Modbus Slave

- A Modbus master device can carry out the following operations on the FX that is operating as a Modbus slave device.
  - Load data from measurement channels and computation channels<sup>1</sup> (using the input register)
  - Load communication input data<sup>1</sup> (using the hold register)
  - Write communication input data<sup>1</sup> (using the hold register)
  - Start and stop recording, write messages, and perform other similar operations (using the hold register)
  - Load the recording start/stop condition, message strings, and other types of data (using the hold register)
- 1: /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options
- For details on the settings required to use this function and the Modbus function codes that the FX supports, see section 6.3.
- For the setting procedure, see sections 2.4, 2.5, and 2.7.



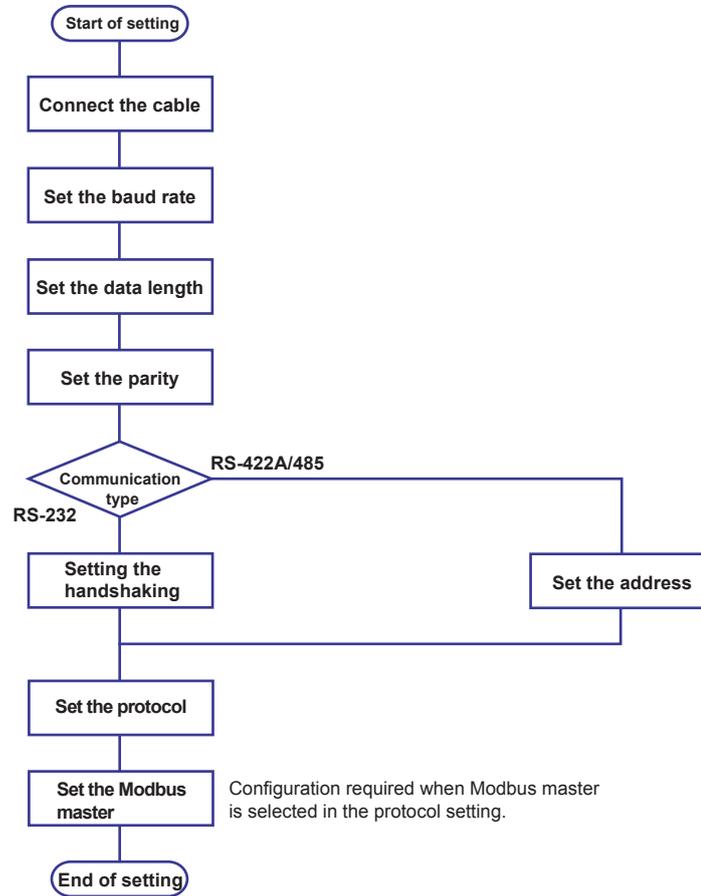
## Setting/Measurement Function

- This function can be used to set almost all of the settings that can be configured using the front panel keys. For details, see section 1.1.
- For a description of the settings required to use this function, see section 2.4. For information about how to use the function, see section 2.8.

## 2.2 Flow of Operation When Using the Serial Interface

The following flow chart shows the procedure to follow to configure communications using RS-232 or RS-422A/485.

The procedure varies for RS-232 and RS-422A/485.



## 2.3 Connecting the FX

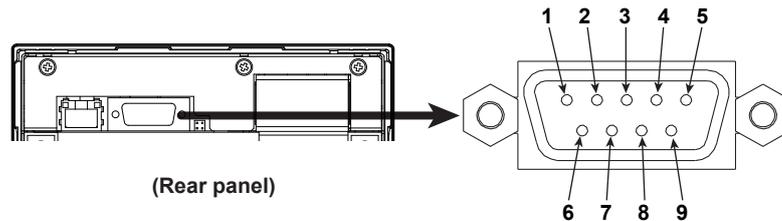
### Connecting the cable

Connect a cable to the serial port on the FX rear panel.

### RS-232 Connection Procedure

Connect a cable to the 9-pin D-sub RS-232 connector.

### Connector pin arrangement and signal names



Each pin corresponds to the signal indicated below.

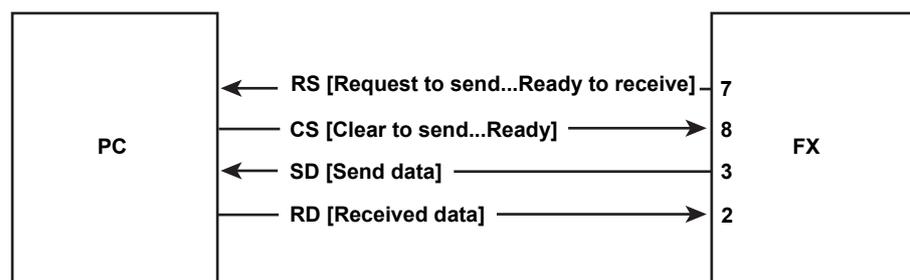
The following table shows the signal name, RS-232 standard, JIS, and ITU-T standard signals.

Pin	Signal Name			Name	Meaning
	JIS	ITU-T	RS-232		
2	RD	104	BB(RXD)	Received data	Input signal to the FX.
3	SD	103	BA(TXD)	Transmitted data	Output signal from the FX.
5	SG	102	AB(GND)	Signal ground	Signal ground.
7	RS	105	CA(RTS)	Request to send	Handshaking signal when receiving data from the PC. Output signal from the FX.
8	CS	106	CB(CTS)	Clear to send	Handshaking signal when receiving data from the PC. Input signal to the FX.

Note: Pins 1, 4, 6, and 9 are not used.

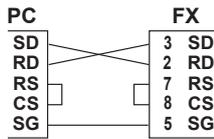
### Connection

- Signal direction

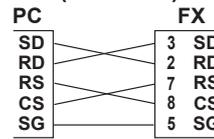


- Connection example

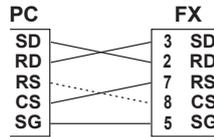
• OFF-OFF/XON-XON



• CS-RS(CTS-RTS)



• XON-RS(XON-RTS)



The connection of RS on the PC and CS on the FX is not necessary. However, we recommend that you wire them so that the cable can be used in either direction.

**Handshaking**

When using the RS-232 interface for transferring data, it is necessary for equipment on both sides to agree on a set of rules to ensure the proper transfer of data. The set of rules is called handshaking. Because there are various handshaking methods that can be used between the FX and the PC, you must make sure that the same method is chosen by both the FX and the PC.

You can choose any of the four methods on the FX in the table below.

Table of Handshaking Methods (Yes indicates that it is supported)

Handshaking	Data transmission control (Control used when sending data to a computer)			Data Reception Control (Control used when receiving data from a computer)		
	Software Handshaking	Hardware Handshaking	No handshaking	Software Handshaking	Hardware Handshaking	No handshaking
	Stops transmission when X-OFF is received. Resume when X-ON is received.	Stops sending when CS (CTS) is false. Resumes when it is true.		Sends X-OFF when the receive data buffer is 3/4 full. Sends X-ON when the receive data buffer is 1/4th full.	Sets RS (RTS) to False when the receive data buffer is 3/4 full. Sets RS (RTS) to True when the receive data buffer becomes 1/4 full.	
OFF-OFF			Yes			Yes
XON-XON	Yes			Yes		
XON-RS	Yes				Yes	
CS-RS		Yes			Yes	

• OFF-OFF

- Data transmission control  
There is no handshaking between the FX and the PC. The "X-OFF" and "X-ON" signals received from the PC are treated as data, and the CS signal is ignored.
- Data reception control  
There is no handshaking between the FX and the PC. When the received buffer becomes full, all of the data that overflows are discarded.  
RS = True (fixed).

- **XON-XON**

- Data transmission control

Software handshaking is performed between the FX and the PC. When an “X-OFF” code is received while sending data to the PC, the FX stops the data transmission. When the FX receives the next “X-ON” code, the FX resumes the data transmission. The CS signal received from the PC is ignored.

- Data reception control

Software handshaking is performed between the FX and the PC. When the free area of the received buffer decreases to 1537 bytes, the FX sends an “X-OFF” code. When the free area increases to 511 bytes, the FX sends an “X-ON” code. RS = True (fixed).

- **XON-RS**

- Data transmission control

The operation is the same as with XON-XON.

- Data reception control

Hardware handshaking is performed between the FX and the PC. When the free area of the received buffer decreases to 1537 bytes, the FX sets “RS=False.” When the free area increases to 511 bytes, the FX sets “RS=True.”

- **CS-RS**

- Data transmission control

Hardware handshaking is performed between the FX and the PC. When the CS signal becomes False while sending data to the PC, the FX stops the data transmission. When the CS signal becomes True, the FX resumes the data transmission. The “X-OFF” and “X-ON” signals are treated as data.

- Data reception control

The operation is the same as with XON-RS.

**Note**

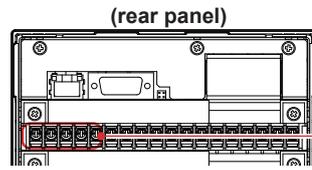
---

- The PC program must be designed so that the received buffers of both the FX and the PC do not become full.
  - If you select XON-XON, send the data in text format.
-

## RS-422A/485 Connection Procedure

### Terminal arrangement and signal names

Connect a cable to the clamp terminal.



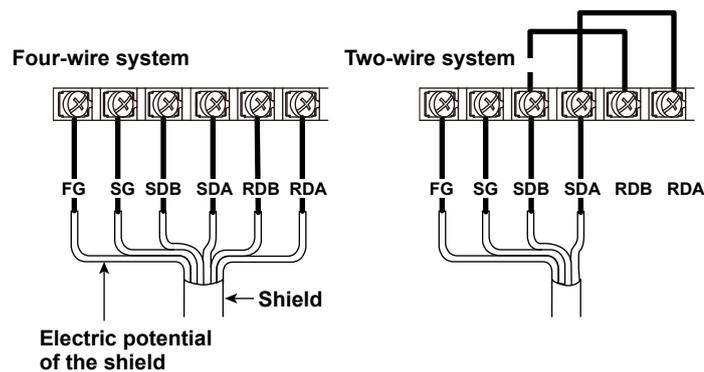
**RS-422A/485 interface terminal**  
A serial communication terminal that comes with the /C3 option

Each terminal corresponds to the signal indicated below.

Signal Name	Meaning
FG	Frame ground of the FX.
SG	Signal ground.
SDB	Send data B (+).
SDA	Send data A (-).
RDB	Receive data B (+).
RDA	Receive data A (-).

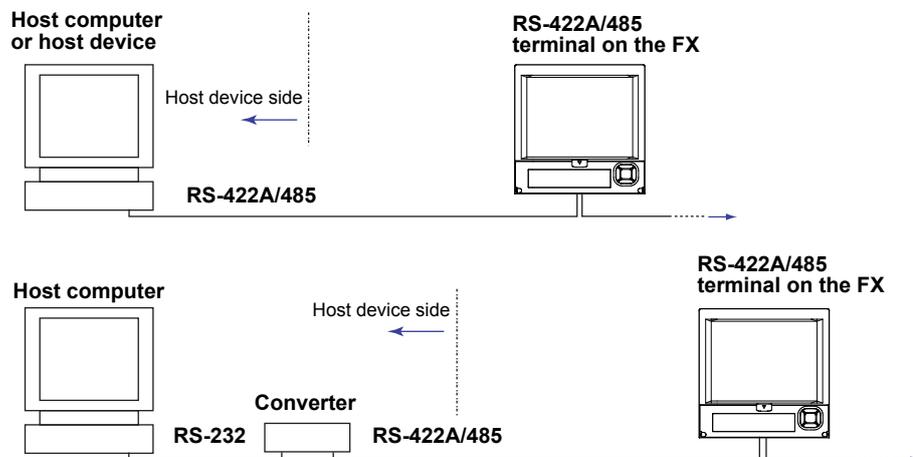
### Connection

As shown in the figure below, remove approximately 5 mm of the covering from the end of the cable to expose the conductor. Keep the exposed section from the end of the shield within 5 cm.



### Connecting to the host device

The figure below illustrates the connection of the FX to a host device. If the port on the host device is an RS-232 interface, connect a converter.



## 2.3 Connecting the FX

### Connection example to the host device

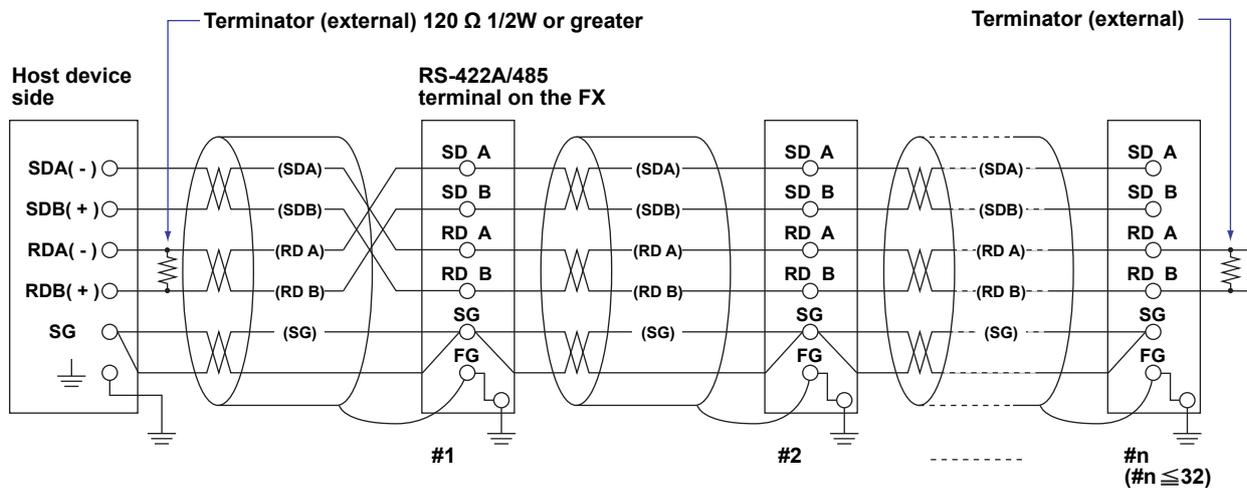
You can connect the FX to a host device that has an RS-232, RS-422A, or RS-485 port. Use a converter to connect to an RS-232 port. See the following connection examples for typical converter terminals. For details, see the manual that comes with the converter.

RS-422A/485 Port	Converter
SDA(-)	TD(-)
SDB(+)	TD(+)
RDA(-)	RD(-)
RDB(+)	RD(+)
SG	SHIELD
FG	EARTH

There is no problem of connecting a 220 Ω terminator at either end if YOKOGAWA's PLCs or temperature controllers are also connected to the communication line.

#### • Four-wire system

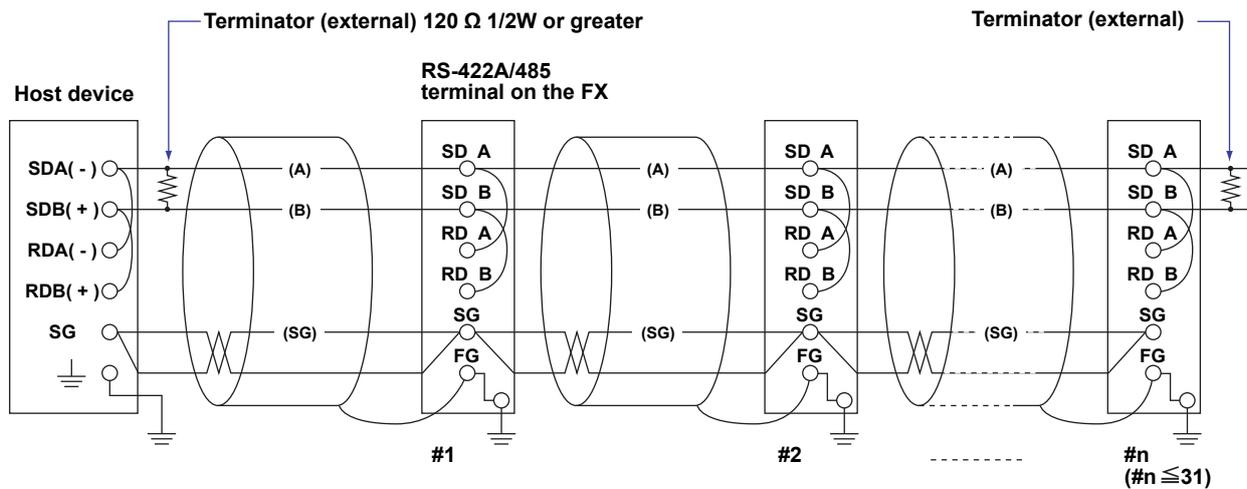
Generally, a four-wire system is used to connect to a host device. In the case of a four-wire system, the transmission and reception lines need to be crossed over.



Do not connect terminators to #1 through #n-1.

#### • Two-wire system

Connect the transmission and reception signals with the same polarity on the RS-422A/485 terminal block. Only use two wires to connect to the external device.



Do not connect terminators to #1 through #n-1.

**Note**

- The method used to eliminate noise varies depending on the situation. In the connection example, the shield of the cable is connected only to the FX's ground (one-sided grounding). This is effective when there is a difference in the electric potential between the computer's ground and the FX's ground. This may be the case for long distance communications. If there is no difference in the electric potential between the computer's ground and the FX's ground, the method of connecting the shield also to the computer's ground may be effective (two-sided grounding). In addition, in some cases, using two-sided grounding with a capacitor connected in series on one side is effective. Consider these possibilities to eliminate noise.
- You can only select the two-wire interface when you are using the Modbus protocol.
- When using the two-wire interface, the 485 driver must be set to high impedance within 3.5 characters after the last data byte is sent by the host computer.

**Serial interface converter**

The recommended converter is given below.

SYSMEX RA CO.,LTD./MODEL RC-770X, LINE EYE/SI-30FA, YOKOGAWA/ML2

**CAUTION**

Some converters not recommended by Yokogawa have FG and SG pins that are not isolated. In this case, do not follow the diagram on the previous page (do not connect anything to the FG and SG pins). Especially in the case of long distance communications, the potential difference that appears may damage the FX or cause communication errors. For converters that do not have the SG pin, they can be used without using the signal ground. For details, see the manual that comes with the converter.

On some non-recommended converters, the signal polarity may be reversed (A/B or +/- indication). In this case, reverse the connection.

For a two-wire system, the host device must control the transmission driver of the converter in order to prevent collisions of transmit and received data. When you are using the recommended converter, (1) use the feature that automatically switches between transmission and reception signals or (2) use the RS (RTS) signal on the RS-232 to turn the transmission driver on and off.

**When the System Has Instruments That Support Only the RS-422A Interface**

When using the four-wire system, up to 32 FXs can be connected to a single host device. However, this may not be true if the system has instruments that support only the RS-422A interface.

**When the System Has YOKOGAWA Recorders That Support Only the RS-422A Interface**

The maximum number of connection is 16. Some conventional YOKOGAWA recorders (such as the HR2400 and  $\mu$ R) only support the RS-422A driver. In this case, only up to 16 units can be connected.

**Note**

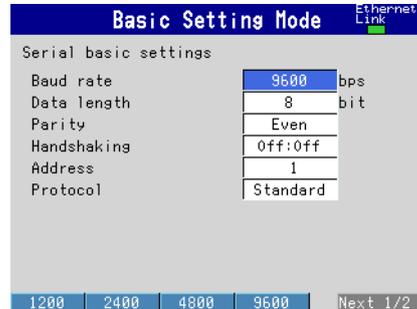
According to the RS-422A specification, up to 10 devices can be connected to a single port (when the four-wire system is being used).

**Terminator**

When using a multidrop connection (including a point-to-point connection), connect a terminator to the FX if the FX is connected to the end of the chain. Do not connect a terminator to a FX in the middle of the chain. In addition, turn ON the terminator on the host device (see the manual of the host device). If a converter is being used, turn ON its terminator. The recommended converter is a type that has a built-in terminator. Select the appropriate terminator (120  $\Omega$ ), indicated in the figure, according to the characteristic impedance of the line, the installation conditions of the instruments, and so on.

## 2.4 Setting the Serial Communication

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Serial)** > **Basic settings**.



### For RS-232

- **Baud rate**  
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Data length**  
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Parity**  
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Handshaking**  
Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.
- **Address**  
For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.
- **Protocol**  
Select [Standard] for a general purpose communication protocol, [Modbus] for Modbus slave, and [Modbus-M] for Modbus master.  
If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered. See section 2.6.

### For RS-422A/485

- **Baud rate**  
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Data length**  
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Parity**  
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Handshaking**  
Not specified.
- **Address**  
Select a number from 1 to 99.
- **Protocol**  
This is the same as with the RS-232.

---

## 2.5 Using the Modbus Slave Function

The FX is used as a Modbus slave.  
For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

### Setting the Serial Communication

Select **Modbus** as a protocol on the **Basic settings**. For detail, see section 2.4, "Setting the Serial Communication."

### Reading/Writing the FX Data on Another Device

Another device (master device) sends commands to the FX to read the FX data or write data to the FX. You can perform some operations, such as memory start, by writing in the registers.

For the function codes that the FX supports and the FX registers that the master device can access, see "Modbus Server Function" in section 6.3.

## 2.6 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices

The FX is used as a Modbus master.

For the Modbus specifications, see section 6.3.

### Setting the Serial Communication

Select **Modbus-M** as a protocol on the **Basic settings**. For detail, see section 2.4, "Setting the Serial Communication."

### Setting the Modbus Master

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Serial)** > **Modbus master** > **Basic settings** or **Command settings**.

#### Basic settings

Modbus master basic settings	
Read cycle	1s
Timeout	1s
Retrials	1
Inter-block delay	0ff
Auto recovery	10min

125ms 250ms 500ms 1s Next 1/2

#### Command settings

	First	Last	Addr.	Regi.	Type
1	R-M	C01	-	C08	INT16
2	W	001	-	004	INT16
3	W-M	101	-	105	INT32_B
4					0ff
5					0ff
6					0ff
7					0ff
8					0ff

1-8 9-16

#### Basic settings

- **Read cycle**  
Set the data read cycle to 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- **Timeout**  
Set the timeout value to 125 ms, 250 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s, 5 s, 10 s, or 1 min. The timeout value is the maximum amount of time the FX waits for a response from the specified slave after the FX sends a command.
- **Retrials**  
Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select Off, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.
- **Inter-block delay**  
Set the amount of time the FX waits after receiving a response to send the next command. Set the amount of time to Off, 5 ms, 10 ms, 15 ms, 45 ms, or 100 ms.
- **Auto recovery**  
Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select Off, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

#### Command settings

- **Master command number**  
Select 1-8 or 9-16 for the command numbers to be configured.
- **Command type**  
Set the operation of transmitted commands to Off, R-M, W, or W-M.
  - R-M: Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.
  - W: Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
  - W-M: Write the computation channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.You can only select **R-M** and **W-M** on models that have the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

- **First/Last (FX channel numbers)**  
Enter the first and last channel numbers for I/O. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:  
R-M: C01 to C24, W: 001 to 012, W-M: 101 to 124
- **Address**  
Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.
- **Regi.**  
Set the register number of the slave.  
For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.  
For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.  
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.
- **Type**  
Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.  
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3.

## Examples of Setting Commands

See page 1-45.

## Checking the Modbus Operating Status

### Displaying the Modbus Operating Status

- ◇ Press **DISP/ENTER** and select **INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER**.

#### Note

To display the **MODBUS MASTER** on the screen selection menu, you need to change the setting using the menu customize function. Operate as follows:

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Menu customize** > **Display menu**.
  1. Select **INFORMATION > MODBUS MASTER**.
  2. Press the **View** soft key.

The screenshot shows the Modbus Master status screen. At the top, it displays 'AAA-1234-000573' and '2005/01/17 17:28:26'. Below this, it shows 'DISP' and '59min'. The screen is divided into two main sections. The top section, labeled 'Communication condition', shows 'Read cycle : 5s', 'Inter-block delay : Off', 'Time out : 1s', 'Auto recovery : 2min', and 'Retrials : 1'. The bottom section is a table with columns: 'No.', 'Status', 'Comm. Data', 'Slave Address', and 'Registers'. The table contains three rows of data. A cursor is positioned on the first row. Labels with arrows point to various elements: 'Communication condition' points to the top section, 'Register number' points to the 'Registers' column, 'Address for a slave device' points to the 'Slave Address' column, 'FX channels' points to the 'Comm. Data' column, 'Detail code' points to the 'Status' column, 'Status lamp' points to the status icons (R, W, None), and 'Cursor to select a command (Used when resuming command transmission to a slave device using the front panel keys)' points to the cursor.

No.	Status	Comm. Data	Slave Address	Registers
1	R Good	C01 - C01	1	30001
2	W None	1 - 1	1	40001
3	W None	101 - 101	1	40003

## 2.6 Using Modbus to Read Data From and Write Data to Other Devices

---

- **Communication conditions**

The read cycle, Inter-block delay, Time out, Auto recovery, and Retrials settings are displayed.

- **Communication Status**

The communication status is displayed using the status lamp and the detail code.

Status Lamp	Detail Code	Meaning
Green	Good	Communication is operating normally.
Yellow		Command is readying.
Red		Communication is stopped.
Common to yellow and red	None	No response from the slave device.
	Func	The slave device cannot execute the command from the FX.
	Regi	The slave device does not have the specified register.
	Err	The response data from the slave device is broken (communication error).
	(Space)	The detail code is not displayed until the status is confirmed when communication is started.

### Resuming Command Transmission

You can use the front panel keys to resume command transmission to a slave device to which communication is stopped (red status lamp).

1. Using the up and down arrow keys, select the command corresponding to the slave device to which transmission will be resumed. The message "Push [right arrow] key to refresh" appears.
2. Press the right arrow key. The FX starts command transmission to the specified slave.

### Data When Communication Is Stopped and during Connection Retrials

For Modbus master, the communication input data is held at the previous values while the command is being retried.

If the command transmission stops such as due to a connection drop, the status turns red, and the communication input data will be error data. On communication channels, "+OVER" or -OVER is displayed according to the FX settings.

### Data Dropout

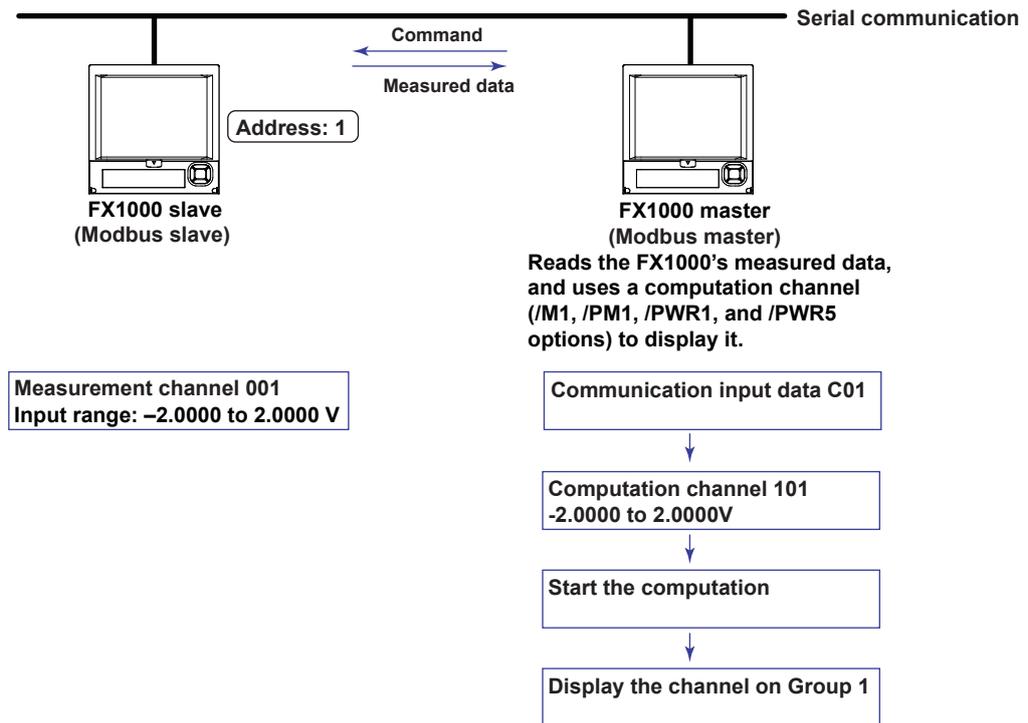
Data drop occurs when the commands from 1 to 16 do not complete within the read cycle (see appendix 1). When a data dropout occurs, the communication input data is held at the previous value. A message indicating the data dropout is also displayed on the Modbus status display. If this happens, take measures such as making the read cycle longer or reducing the number of commands. Confirm that no data dropout occurs on the modbus status log screen.

## 2.7 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

Explains the setting example for both Modbus master and slave on FX1000s connected via the serial communication. In this section, the FX that has been set as the Modbus master is referred to as "FX1000 master." FXs that have been set as Modbus slaves are each referred to as "FX1000 slave."

### System Configuration and Actions

Uses the measurement channel, computation channel, and communication input data as described in the figure below. Assumes other conditions are set properly.



#### Action

- The **FX1000 master** reads the measured value of channel 001 on the **FX1000 slave** into the communication input data C01. C01 is displayed on a computation channel 101 by including the data in the equation. The computation channel 101 is assigned to Group1.
- The measured value of channel 001 on the **FX1000 slave** is transferred to the **FX1000 master** as an integer in the range of -20000 to 20000.
- The **FX1000 master** displays the read data as -2.0000 to 2.0000 V on the computation channel 101. The following conversion is applied.

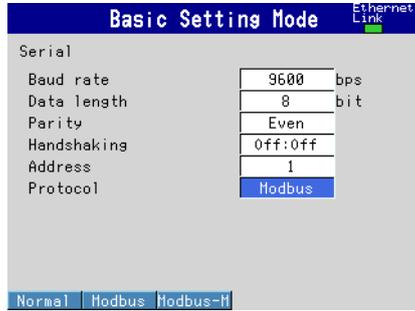
$$\text{Value on the computation channel 101 of the FX master} \\ = \text{Communication input data C01} \times 0.0001$$

## 2.7 Usage Example of the Modbus Function

### Settings on the FX1000 Slave (Modbus Slave)

#### Setting the Modbus Slave Function

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Serial)** > **Basic settings**.

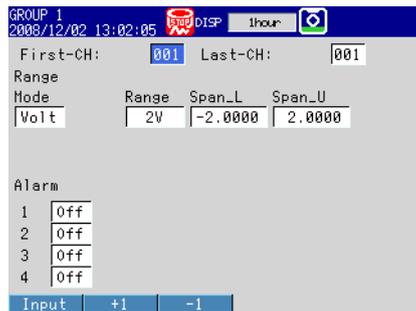


Item	Settings
Address	1
Protocol	Modbus

Note: Set the communication conditions the same as those of the master device.

#### Setting the Measurement Channel

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Meas channel** > **Range, Alarm**.



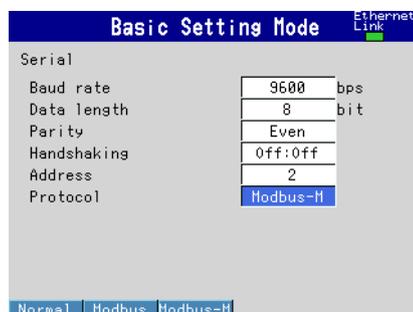
Item	Settings
First-CH, Last-CH	001
Mode	Volt
Range	2V
Span_L	-2.0000
Span_U	2.0000

## Setting the FX1000 Master (Modbus Master)

Assumes the settings other than those below are left to default values.

### Setting the Modbus Master Function

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Serial)** > **Basic settings**.

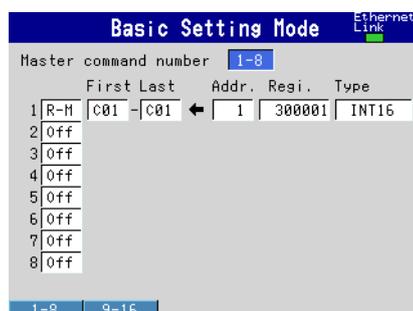


Item	Settings
Address	You can specify any value. The Modbus master does not use this setting.
Protocol	Modbus-M

Note: Set the communication conditions the same as those of the slave device.

### Setting Command

- ◇ Press **MENU** (to switch to setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (to switch to basic setting mode), and select the **Menu** tab > **Communication (Serial)** > **Modbus master** > **Command settings**.



Item	Settings
Command type	R-M
First and Last	C01
Addr.	1
Regi.	300001
Type	INT16

### Setting the Computation Channel

See section 1.11, "Usage Example of the Modbus Function."

### Assigning the channel to a Group

See section 1.11, "Usage Example of the Modbus Function."

### Starting the Computation

See section 1.11, "Usage Example of the Modbus Function."

### Confirming the Communication Status

See section 1.11, "Usage Example of the Modbus Function."

---

## 2.8 Using the Setting and Measurement Function

This section explains the setting and measurement function. You can use this function to send commands to retrieve data from the FX and to control it.

### Connecting to the FX

Perform the operations that are appropriate for your PC, software, and network environment.

#### For RS-232

The FX is ready to receive commands as soon as you connect it to the PC.

#### For RS-422A/485

The FX is ready to receive commands after you connect it to the PC and open it with the open command (ESC o).

#### RS-422A/485 Disconnection

The connection is closed when:

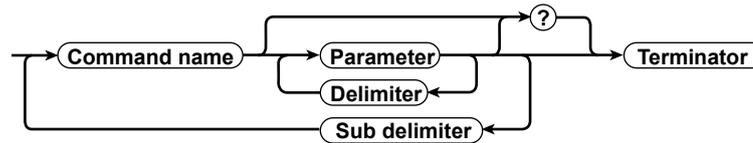
- A command is sent that closes the connection.  
The close command (ESC c) is sent.
- A connection is opened with another device.

Example: If you open the FX at address 1 and then open the FX at address 2, the connection with the FX at address 1 is closed automatically.

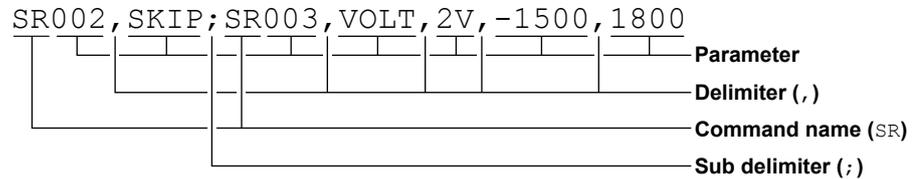
## 3.1 Command Syntax

### Command Syntax

The syntax of the FX's setting, basic setting, and output commands (see sections 3.4 to 3.9) is given below. ASCII (see appendix 3) is the supported character code. For the syntax of the maintenance/test commands (see section 3.11) and instrument information output commands (see section 3.12), see the corresponding sections or the examples for each command.



#### Command example



#### Command Name

A command name is defined using two alphabet characters.

#### Parameters

- These are the command arguments.
- These are set using alphabet characters or numeric values.
- Parameters are separated by delimiters (commas).
- All numeric values are specified using integers.
- The valid ranges of numeric parameters vary depending on the command.
- Spaces around parameters are ignored. However, spaces are valid for parameters—for example, units—that are specified using ASCII character strings. In the examples given in this manual, spaces are not used.
- You can omit the parameters that do not need to be changed from their current settings. However, delimiters cannot be omitted.

**Example** SR001,,2V<terminator>

- If multiple parameters are omitted and there are multiple delimiters at the end of the command, those delimiters can be omitted.

**Example** SR001,VOLT,,, <terminator> → SR001,VOLT<terminator>

- For the following parameters, the number of digits or characters is fixed. If a value is entered with the incorrect number of digits, a syntax error will occur.

- Date YY/MM/DD (8 characters)
  - YY: Enter the last two digits of the year.
  - MM: Month
  - DD: Day
- Time HH:MM:SS(8 characters)
  - HH: Hour
  - MM: Minute
  - SS: Second
- Channel number: 3 characters
- Relay number: 3 characters

## 3.1 Command Syntax

---

### Query

- A question mark is used to specify a query.
- By placing a query after a command or parameter, you can query the corresponding command's setting. Some commands cannot be executed as queries. For the query syntax of each command, see sections 3.4 to 3.7.

Example 1 `SR[p1]?` `SR?` or `SRp1?` can be executed.

Example 2 `SA[p1[p2]]?` `SA?`, `SAp1?`, and `SAp1,p2?` can be executed.

### Delimiter

- A comma is used as the delimiter.
- Parameters are separated by delimiters.

### Sub Delimiter

- A semicolon is used as the sub delimiter.
- By separating each command with a sub delimiter, you can specify up to 10 commands one after another. However, the following commands and queries must be used independently. You cannot specify them as part of a sequence of commands.
  - Output commands other than `BO`, `CS`, `IF`, and `CB`.
  - The `YO` command.
  - Queries

Note: Consecutive sub delimiters are seen to be a single sub delimiter. In addition, sub delimiters at the front and at the end of a command are ignored.

Example `;SR001,VOLT;;SR002,VOLT;<terminator>` is taken to be `SR001,VOLT;SR002,VOLT<terminator>`.

### Terminator

Use either of the following as the terminator.

- CR+LF (0DH 0AH in ASCII code)
- LF (0AH in ASCII code)

### Note

- Do not specify a channel or relay number that is not available on the FX. If you do, an error will occur.
  - The total data length from the first character to the terminator must be less than or equal to 2047 bytes.
  - Commands are not case sensitive with the exception of user-specified character strings.
  - All the commands that are listed using sub delimiters are executed even if there are erroneous commands within the list.
  - Spaces that are inserted before and after a parameter are ignored. However, if spaces are inserted before a command, after a sub delimiter, or after a query, an error will occur.
-

## Response

The FX returns a response (affirmative or negative acknowledgment) to each command that is delimited by a terminator.<sup>1</sup> The controller should follow the one command to one response format. If the command-response rule is not followed, the operation of the FX is not guaranteed. For the response syntax, see section 4.1.

1: RS-422A/485 commands (see section 3.9) and instrument information output commands (see section 3.12) are exceptions.

## 3.2 List of Commands

### FX Execution Modes

The FX has two execution modes. If you attempt to execute a command in an execution mode that is different from the mode that the command is specified for, a syntax error will occur. Use the DS command to switch to the appropriate execution mode, and then execute the command. Queries can be executed in either mode.

- **Basic setting mode**

This mode is used to change the settings. In this mode, measurements and computations are stopped.

- **Operation mode**

As a general rule, commands other than those used in the basic setting mode described above are used in this mode.

### Administrator and User

The distinction between administrators and normal users indicates the user levels set through the FX Ethernet login function. “Administrator” refers to a “system administrator” or “admin.” “User” refers to a “normal user” or “user.” For details, see section 1.1.

“Yes” and “No” in the table indicate the following:

Yes: The command can be used.

No: The command cannot be used.

### Setting Commands

Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
SR	Sets an input range	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-12
SO	Sets an expression (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-14
TJ	Sets memory sampling	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-14
SA	Sets an alarm	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-15
SW	Sets the trend interval and auto save interval	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-16
TW	Sets the secondary trend interval	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-16
TE	Sets sampling conditions for event data	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-17
SZ	Sets a zone	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-17
SP	Sets a partial expanded display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-17
ST	Sets a tag	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-18
SX	Sets a display group	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-18
SL	Sets a trip line	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-18
SG	Sets a message	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-18
TH	Sets the directory on the external storage medium for saving data	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-18
TZ	Sets a file header	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-18
TF	Sets a data file name	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-19
SD	Sets the date and time	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-19
TD	Sets daylight saving time	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-19
TT	Sets the trend display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-19
SE	Sets the line width and the number of grid sections to use on the trend graph	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
TB	Sets the bar graph display	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
SB	Sets the bar graph for a channel	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
TN	Sets a scale	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
SV	Sets a measurement channel's moving average	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
SC	Sets a channel display color	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
TA	Sets an alarm point mark	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-20
TG	Sets a color scale band	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-21
SQ	Sets the LCD brightness and the screen backlight saver	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-21
TC	Sets the background color	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-21
TP	Sets automatic display group switching	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-21
TR	Sets the automatic monitor return function	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-22

### 3.2 List of Commands

Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
TQ	Sets a timer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-22
TK	Sets a match time timer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-22
TU	Sets an event action	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-23
SK	Sets a computation constant (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-24
SI	Sets the rolling average function of a computation channel (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-24
SJ	Sets a TLOG timer (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-24
TX	Sets the ancillary operation of the start key (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
BH	Sets a batch text field	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
EH	Sets calibration correction (/CC1 option)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
BD	Sets an alarm delay	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
NP	Sets the VT ratio, CT ratio, and low-cut power (/PWR1 or /PWR5 option)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-25
FR	Sets the interval for acquiring data to the FIFO buffer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-26
SM	Sets the custom menu	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-27

### 3.2 List of Commands

#### Control Commands

Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
BT	Sets a batch name	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-30
BU	Sets a batch comment	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-30
UD	Switches the screen	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-30
PS	Starts or stops recording	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-30
AK	Clears alarm output (acknowledges alarms)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-30
EV	Executes manual sample, generates a manual trigger, takes a snapshot, or causes a timeout	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-31
CL	Executes manual SNTP (/C7 option)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-31
CV	Switches between the normal and secondary trend intervals	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-31
MS	Writes a message (display and write)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-31
BJ	Writes a free message	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-31
EJ	Changes the password of the login function (/C7 option)	Operation mode	Yes	Yes	3-31
TL	Starts, stops, resets computation (MATH) or clears the computation dropout status display (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-31
DS	Switches between execution modes (operation and basic setting)	All modes	Yes	No	3-31
LO	Loads setup data for setting mode	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-32
LI	Saves setup data (/C7 option)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-32
CM	Sets communication input data (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-32
EM	Starts or stops the e-mail transmission function (/C7 option)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-32
CU	Recovers Modbus manually (/C2, /C3, and /C7 options)	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-33
YO	Loads a setup file that includes the settings for basic setting mode	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
YC	Clears measured and computed data and initializes setup data	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-33
IR	Resets a relative timer	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-33
BV	Enters a string (can only be used during serial communication)	All modes	Yes	No	3-33
KE	Performs key operations	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-33

### Basic Setting Commands

- To apply settings that you have changed using the basic setting commands, you need to save the settings using the YE or XE command. Be sure to save the settings before you change the execution mode from the basic setting mode to the operation mode. Otherwise, the new settings will not be applied.
- The settings that are returned in response to a query in basic setting mode contain the new settings even if they have not been saved. However, the new settings are not applied unless they are saved. If the settings are cleared or if you change the execution mode from basic setting mode to operation mode before saving the settings, the settings that are returned in the response to a query contain the settings that were in use before they were changed.

### Note

- The settings that are changed using the YA, YK, RU, YQ, YS, YB, YD, WS, WW, and WQ commands are applied after saving the new settings using the XE command and restarting the FX.
- When you execute the YE or YO command, communication is disconnected. Commands listed after the YO or YE command are ignored.

Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
WU	Sets the environment	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-34
WO	Sets alarm and DO settings	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36
WH	Sets alarm hysteresis	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-36
XV	Sets the scan interval and A/D integration time	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-37
XB	Sets burnout detection	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-37
XJ	Sets RJC	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-37
XM	Sets the memory sampling condition	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-37
RF	Sets the key lock	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-37
RN	Sets basic login	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-38
RP	Sets user limitations	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-38
RO	Sets the type of report and when to create reports (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-38
RM	Sets a report channel (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-39
XG	Sets the time zone	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-39
XN	Sets the date format	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-39
YB	Sets host information (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-39
YD	Sets network parameters (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-40
YA	Sets the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-40
YK	Sets keepalive (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-40
RU	Sets DNS parameters (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-40
WS	Sets a server (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-40
WW	Sets web page parameters (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-40
YQ	Sets the communication timeout (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-41
YT	Sets the FTP transfer timing (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-41
YU	Sets what kind of information to send using e-mail (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-41
YV	Sets an e-mail recipient address (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-42
YW	Sets the e-mail sender address (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-42
YX	Sets the e-mail SMTP server name (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-42
YJ	Sets the Modbus client's destination server (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-42
YP	Sets basic Modbus client settings (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-43
YR	Sets the Modbus client's transmit command (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-43
WB	Sets SNTIP client parameters (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-43
WC	Sets the SNTIP operation that is performed when memory start is executed (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-44
YS	Sets the serial interface (/C2 and /C3 options)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-44
YL	Sets the operation of the Modbus master function (/C2 and /C3 options)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-44

### 3.2 List of Commands

Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
YM	Sets a transmit command of the Modbus master function (/C2 and /C3 options)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-44
WR	Sets the instrument information output (/F1 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-45
QA	Sets the number of mantissa digits to display (/LG1 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46
RH	Sets LogType2 (/LG1 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46
WF	Sets the Modbus connection limitation (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46
WG	Sets an IP address that is allowed to connect through the Modbus interface (/C7 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46
WP	Sets the phase, wiring system, and input voltage (/PWR1 or /PWR5 option)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46
XE	Applies basic settings	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46
YE	Applies basic settings (cold reset)	Basic setting mode	Yes	No	3-46

#### Output Commands

##### Note

Output commands except BO, CS, and IF cannot be placed in a command sequence.

Command Name	Function	Execution Mode	Administrator	User	Page
<b>Control</b>					
BO	Sets the byte output order	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-47
CS	Sets the check sum (/C2 and /C3 options)	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-47
IF	Sets status filters	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-47
CB	Sets the data output format	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-47
CC	Disconnects the Ethernet connection (/C7 option)	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-47
<b>Setup, measurement, and computed data output</b>					
FC	Outputs screen image data	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-48
FE	Outputs setup data	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-48
FD	Outputs the most recent measured data and computed data	Operation mode	Yes	Yes	3-48
FF	Outputs FIFO data	Operation mode	Yes	Yes	3-49
FL	Outputs a log, alarm summary, or message summary	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-49
IS	Outputs status information	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-49
FU	Outputs user levels	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-50
FA	Outputs internal FX information	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-50
ME	Outputs data stored on the external storage medium and in internal memory	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-50
MO	Manages and outputs the data that has been written to internal memory	Operation mode	Yes	No	3-51
<b>RS-422A/485 commands</b>					
Esc O	Opens an instrument	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-51
Esc C	Closes an instrument	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-51
<b>Common commands among instruments</b>					
*I	Outputs instrument information	All modes	Yes	Yes	3-52

#### Maintenance/Test Commands (Available when using the maintenance/test server function through Ethernet communications)

Command Name	Function	Administrator	User	Page
close	Closes another device's connection	Yes	No	3-52
con	Outputs connection information	Yes	Yes	3-52
eth	Outputs Ethernet statistics	Yes	Yes	3-53
help	Outputs help	Yes	Yes	3-53
net	Outputs network statistics	Yes	Yes	3-53
quit	Closes the connection to the instrument that you are operating	Yes	Yes	3-53

#### Instrument Information Output Commands (Available when using the instrument information server function through Ethernet communications)

Parameter Name	Function	Page
serial	Outputs the serial number	3-54
host	Outputs the host name	3-54
ip	Outputs the IP address	3-54

## 3.3 Setup Parameters

### Example of Entering Measuring Range Parameters

When you enter the span upper and lower limit parameters of the SR command (the input range setting command), you have to enter all the digits including those to the right of the decimal point. For example, if you want to set the upper limit to 1.0000 V when the measuring range is –2.0000 V to 2.0000 V, you have to enter “10000.” If you want to set the limit to 0.5000 V, you have to enter “5000.”

The table below shows configuration examples.

Measuring Range	Input Type Parameter	Selectable Range of the Measuring Range	Specified Range	Parameter
VOLT	20mV	-20.000mV to 20.000mV	-10.000mV to 20.000mV	-10000 to 20000
/SQRT	2V	-2.0000V to 2.0000V	-2.0000V to 0.5000V	-20000 to 5000
TC	R	0.0 to 1760.0	0.0 to 400.0	0 to 4000
	K	-200.0 to 1370.0	-200.0 to 1370.0	-2000 to 13700
RTD	Pt100	-200.0 to 600.0	-10.0 to 500.0	-100 to 5000
DI	LEVEL	0 to 1	0 to 1	0 to 1

### 3.3 Setup Parameters

#### List of Measuring Range Parameters

The table below shows the relationship between the input types and the range parameters. For details on the selectable range, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

Input Type	Input Type Parameter	Range	Range Parameter	Required Option
DC voltage	VOLT	20 mV	20MV	
		60 mV	60MV	
		200 mV	200MV	
		1 V	1V	
		2 V	2V	
		6 V	6V	
		20 V	20V	
		50 V	50V	
Thermocouple	TC	R	R	
		S	S	
		B	B	
		K	K	
		E	E	
		J	J	
		T	T	
		N	N	
		W	W	
		L	L	
		U	U	
		Kp vs Au7Fe	KP	/N3F
		PLATINEL	PLATI	/N3F
		PR40-20	PR	/N3F
		NiNiMo	NIMO	/N3F
		WRe	WRE	
W/WRe26	W/WRE	/N3F		
TypeN (AWG14)	N2	/N3F		
XK GOST	XK	/N3F		
RTD	RTD	Pt	PT	
		JPt	JPT	
		Ni100 (SAMA)	NI1	/N3F
		Ni100 (DIN)	NI2	/N3F
		Ni120	NI3	/N3F
		Pt100 GOST	Pt100G	/N3F
		Cu100 GOST	Cu100G	/N3F
		Cu50 GOST	Cu50G	/N3F
		Pt200W (WEED)	Pt200W	/N3F
Contact input	DI	Level	LEVEL	
		Cont	CONT	
1-5V voltage	1-5V	1-5V	1-5V	

## List of Notations Such as Channel Numbers and Valid Ranges

Type	Notation and Valid Range	Notes
Measurement channel	001 to 012	Varies depending on the model
Computation channel	101 to 112	High-speed input model, /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5
	101 to 124	Medium-speed input model, /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5
Report channels	R01 to R12	High-speed input model, /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5
	R01 to R24	Medium-speed input model, /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5
Internal switches	S01 to S30	
Output relays	I01 to I06, I11 to I16	Varies depending on the option (/A[ ] or /A4A)
Constants	K01 to K60	/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, /PWR5
Communication input data	C01 to C24	/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, /PWR5
Display groups	1 to 10	
Remote control terminals	1 to 8	/R1, /PM1
Pulse inputs	1 to 8	/PM1
Flags	1 to 8	/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, /PWR5
Timers	1 to 4	
Match time timers	1 to 4	
Report groups (stacked bar graphs)	1 to 2	High-speed input model, /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5
	1 to 4	Medium-speed input model, /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5
High-speed input models	FX1002 and FX1004	
Medium-speed input models	FX1006, FX1008, FX1010, and FX1012	

### Note

Regarding “Don’t care” parameters for each command  
 “Don’t care” parameters do not affect the settings that are made by a command. Set these parameters to any values that you want.

Examples: ,abc,      When “abc” is entered.  
 ,1,                  When 1 is entered.  
 ,,                     When nothing is entered.  
 , ,                    When a space is entered.

## 3.4 Setting Commands

### SR Sets an input range

You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) or computation is in progress.

#### When Setting Channels to Skip

**Syntax** SR p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Setting type (SKIP)

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Skip channel 001.  
 SR001, SKIP

**Description** • Channels set to SKIP are not measured.  
 • Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

#### When Setting the Channels to Voltage, TC, RTD, or ON/OFF Input

**Syntax** SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Input type  
     VOLT DC voltage  
     TC Thermocouple  
     RTD Resistance temperature detector  
     DI ON/OFF input

p3 Measuring range  
 p4 Span lower limit  
 p5 Span upper limit

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Set the channel 001 input type to TC type R, the span lower limit to 0°C, and the span upper limit to 1760.0°C.  
 SR001, TC, R, 0, 17600

**Description** • Set p1 and p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.  
 • For parameters p4 and p5, enter values with five digits or less excluding the decimal point.

#### When Computing the Difference between Channels

**Syntax** SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Setting type (DELTA)  
 p3 Input type  
     VOLT DC voltage  
     TC Thermocouple  
     RTD Resistance temperature detector  
     DI ON/OFF input

p4 Measuring range  
 p5 Span lower limit  
 p6 Span upper limit  
 p7 Reference channel number (measurement channel number)

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Set the channel 010 setting type to differential computation between channels with the reference channel set to 001, and set the input type to TC. Set the measuring range to R. Set the span lower limit to 10.0°C and the span upper limit to 100.0°C.

SR010, DELTA, TC, R, 100, 1000, 001

**Description** • Set p1 and p4 by referring to the table in section 3.3.  
 • For parameters p5 and p6, enter values with five digits or less excluding the decimal point.

#### When Setting Channels to Scaling

**Syntax** SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Setting type (SCALE)  
 p3 Input type  
     VOLT DC voltage  
     TC Thermocouple  
     RTD Resistance temperature detector  
     DI ON/OFF input

p4 Measuring range  
 p5 Span lower limit  
 p6 Span upper limit  
 p7 Scaling lower limit (–30000 to 30000)  
 p8 Scaling upper limit (–30000 to 30000)  
 p9 Scaling decimal place (0 to 4)  
 p10 Unit (up to 6 characters)

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Convert the DC voltage measured on channel 002 to DC current. Set the measuring range to 6 V, the span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit to 5 V, the scaling lower limit to 1.00 A, and the scaling upper limit to 5.00 A.  
 SR002, SCALE, VOLT, 6V, 1000, 5000, 100, 500, 2, A

**Description** • Set p1 and p4 by referring to the table in section 3.3.  
 • For parameters p5 and p6, enter values with five digits or less excluding the decimal point.  
 • For parameters p7, p8, and p9, either set all three parameters, or omit all three parameters.

### When Setting Channels to Square Root Computation

**Syntax** SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10,p11<terminator>

p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Setting type (SQRT)  
 p3 Measuring range  
 p4 Span lower limit  
 p5 Span upper limit  
 p6 Scaling lower limit (–30000 to 30000)  
 p7 Scaling upper limit (–30000 to 30000)  
 p8 Scaling decimal place (0 to 4)  
 p9 Unit (up to 6 characters)  
 p10 Low-cut function (OFF, ON)  
 p11 Low-cut point (0 to 50)

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Convert the DC voltage measured on channel 001 to a flow amount using the square root computation. Set the measuring range to 6 V, the span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit to 5 V, the scaling lower limit to 10.0 m<sup>3</sup>/s, and the scaling upper limit to 100.0 m<sup>3</sup>/s.

```
SR001,SQRT,6V,1000,5000,100,1000,1,m3/s
```

**Description**

- Set p1 and p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.
- For parameters p4 and p5, enter values with five digits or less excluding the decimal point.
- For parameters p6, p7, and p8, either set all three parameters, or omit all three parameters.

### For 1-5V DC Voltage Input

**Syntax** SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10<terminator>

p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Input type (1-5V)  
 p3 Measuring range (1-5V)  
 p4 Span lower limit (800 to 5200)  
 p5 Span upper limit (800 to 5200)  
 p6 Scaling lower limit (–30000 to 30000)  
 p7 Scaling upper limit (–30000 to 30000)  
 p8 Scaling decimal place (0 to 4)  
 p9 Unit (up to 6 characters)  
 p10 Low-cut function (ON/OFF)

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Set the channel 005 input type to 1-5V, the span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit to 5 V, and turn on the 1-5V low-cut function.

```
SR005,1-5V,1-5V,1000,5000,,,,,ON
```

**Description**

- Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.
- For parameters p4 and p5, enter values with four digits or less excluding the decimal point.
- For parameters p6, p7, and p8, either set all three parameters, or omit all three parameters.

### When Setting Channels to Log Scale (LG1 option)

For details on “log input” and “log linear input/pseudo log input”, see section 3.13 in the *FX1000 User’s Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

#### • When Setting Channels to Log Input

**Syntax** SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10<terminator>

p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Setting type (LogT1)  
 p3 Measuring range (20MV, 60MV, 200MV, 1V, 2V, 6V, 20V, 50V)  
 p4 Span lower limit  
 p5 Span upper limit  
 p6 Mantissa of the scaling lower limit (100 to 999)  
 p7 Exponent of the scaling lower limit (–15 to 15)  
 p8 Mantissa of the scaling upper limit (100 to 999)  
 p9 Exponent of the scaling upper limit (–15 to 15)  
 p10 Unit (up to 6 characters)

**Query** SR[p1]?

**Example** Execute a logarithmic scaling computation on the DC voltage measured by channel 001, and output the result. Set the measuring range to 6 V, the span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit to 5 V, the scaling lower limit to 1.00E+01, the scaling upper limit to 1.00E+04, and the unit to Unit1.

```
SR001,LogT1,6V,1000,5000,100,1,100,4,Unit1
```

**Description**

- Set the parameters so that p4 is less than p5.
- The settable scaling range is 1.00E–15 to 1.00E+15.
- Use three digits to set p6 and p8. “100” means “1.00.”
- Set the parameters so that p7 is less than p9.
- Set the parameters so that “p9 – p7” conforms to the following conditions:
  - The maximum value is 15.
  - When p6 is 100, the minimum value is 1.
  - When p6 is a value other than 100, the minimum value is 2.

### 3.4 Setting Commands

#### • When Setting Channels to Log Linear Input/ Pseudo log input

Syntax	SR p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10 <terminator> p1 Measurement channel number p2 Setting type (LogT2) p3 Measuring range (20MV, 60MV, 200MV, 1V, 2V, 6V, 20V, 50V) p4 Span lower limit p5 Span upper limit p6 Mantissa of the scaling lower limit (100 to 999) p7 Exponent of the scaling lower limit (-15 to 15) p8 Mantissa of the scaling upper limit (Don't care) p9 Exponent of the scaling upper limit (-15 to 15) p10 Unit (up to 6 characters)
Query	SR[p1]?
Example	Execute a logarithmic scaling computation on the DC voltage measured by channel 001, and output the result. Set the measuring range to 6 V, the span lower limit to 1 V, the span upper limit to 5 V, the scaling lower limit to 1.00E+01, and the scaling upper limit to 1.00E+04. SR001,LogT2,6V,1000,5000,100,1,100,4
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Set the parameters so that p4 is less than p5.</li><li>• The settable scaling range is 1.00E-15 to 1.00E+15.</li><li>• Use three digits to set p6. "100" means "1.00."</li><li>• You cannot set p8. It is set to the same value as p6.</li><li>• You can set the parameters so that p7 is less than p9 or p7 is greater than p9.</li><li>• Set the parameters so that the absolute value of "p9 - p7" is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to 15.</li><li>• When p6 is a value other than 100, the maximum value of the exponent is 14, and the maximum absolute value of "p9 - p7" is 14.</li></ul>

#### **SO** Sets an expression (/M1, /PM1, / PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

Syntax	SO p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator> p1 Computation channel number p2 Computation (ON, OFF) p3 Expression (up to 120 characters) p4 Span lower limit (-9999999 to 99999999) p5 Span upper limit (-9999999 to 99999999) p6 Span decimal place (0 to 4) p7 Unit (up to 6 characters)
Query	SO[p1]?
Example	Compute the sum of channels 001 and 002 using channel 106. Set the span lower limit to -10.0000, the span upper limit to 15.0000, and the unit to V. SO106,ON,001+002,-100000,150000,4,V
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) or computation is in progress.</li><li>• For details on expressions, see the <i>FX1000 User's Manual</i>, IM 04L21B01-01EN.</li><li>• Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.</li><li>• For parameters p4 and p5, enter values with seven digits or less for negative numbers and with eight digits or less for positive numbers. In both cases, the number of digits excludes the decimal.</li><li>• For parameters p4, p5, and p6, either set all three parameters, or omit all three parameters.</li></ul>

#### **TJ** Sets memory sampling

Syntax	TJ p1,p2<terminator> p1 Measurement or computation channel number p2 Memory sampling (OFF, ON)
Query	TJ[p1]?
Example	Perform memory sampling on channel 002. TJ002,ON
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.</li><li>• You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) or computation is in progress.</li></ul>

**SA** Sets an alarm**When Not Using Alarms**

**Syntax** SA p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
 p2 Alarm number (1 to 4)  
 p3 Alarm on or off (OFF)

**Query** SA[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Turn off alarm number 1 of channel 010.  
 SA010,1,OFF

**Description** You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

**When Using Alarms**

**Syntax** SA p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
 p2 Alarm number (1 to 4)  
 p3 Alarm on or off (ON)  
 p4 Alarm type  
 H High limit alarm  
 L Low limit alarm  
 h Difference high limit alarm  
 l Difference low limit alarm  
 R High limit on rate-of-change alarm  
 r Low limit on rate-of-change alarm  
 T Delay high limit alarm  
 t Delay low limit alarm  
 (This parameter is case-sensitive.)  
 p5 Alarm value (when using a channel that is set to Log scale—/LG1 option—this is the mantissa of the alarm value)  
 p6 Relay setting  
 ON Relay setting on  
 OFF Relay setting off  
 p7 Relay number when p6 is set to ON  
 A space when p6 is set to OFF  
 p8 Alarm detection (ON, OFF)  
 p9 Exponent of the alarm value (when using a channel that is set to Log scale—/LG1 option)

**Query** SA[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Set a high limit alarm (alarm value = 1000) on alarm number 1 of channel 002, and activate relay I01 when an alarm occurs.  
 SA002,1,ON,H,1000,ON,I01

**Description**

- For a channel whose input range is set to SKIP (using the SR command), p3 cannot be set to ON.
- For a channel whose computation channel is set to OFF (using the SO command), p3 cannot be set to ON.

- All alarm settings on a channel are set to OFF when:
  - Its input type is changed (VOLT, TC, etc.).
  - Its measuring range is changed.
  - Its span value or scaling value is changed (this includes changing the decimal place).
  - The channel is a computation channel, and the channel is turned on or off, or an expression or a span value is changed.
- The h and l settings of p4 are valid only when the measuring range is set to differential computation between channels.
- If p4 is set to R or r, set the interval for the high/low limit on the rate-of-change alarm using the WO command.
- If p4 is set to T or t, set the alarm delay time using the BD command.
- Set the p5 alarm to a value within the following ranges based on the p4 alarm type or the target channel.
  - For upper, lower, delay upper and delay lower alarms  
 DC voltage, thermocouple, or RTD input:  
 A value within the measurable range  
 Contact input: 0 or 1  
 Scaling (1-5V, scaling, and square root):  
 -5 to 105% of the span (and between -30000 and 30000)
  - Difference high limit and difference low limit alarms  
 A value within the measurable range
  - High limit on rate-of-change and low limit on rate-of-change alarms  
 A value that consists of at least one non-zero digit. For example, 0.0001 for the 2 V range.  
 The maximum value must be within the measurable range (and between -30000 and 30000). For example, 3.0000 for the 2 V range.  
 For contact input, you can only specify "1."
- Computation channels  
 -9999999 to 99999999 (excluding the decimal point; set using an integer)
- When using a channel that is set to Log scale (/LG1 option):  
 The alarm types that you can select from are H (high limit alarm), L (low limit alarm), T (delay high limit alarm), and t (delay low limit alarm). Set the alarm value by specifying the mantissa (p5) and exponent (p9).  
 Set the mantissa of the alarm value (p5) to a value between 100 and 999 (excluding the decimal point; set using an integer). "100" means "1.00."  
 The alarm hysteresis is fixed to 0.

### 3.4 Setting Commands

- If p6 is set to OFF, the relay number (p7) is a Don't care value in setting commands. In queries, this parameter will always be returned as a space.
- An error will occur if p7 is set to a number of a relay that is not installed.
- Parameter p8 is valid when No logging under Alarm is set to "On" in basic setting mode. When parameter p8 is invalid, it is a Don't care value in setting commands. In queries, this parameter will always be returned as "On."
- Parameter p9 is valid on models with the Log scale (/LG1) option.
- Parameter p9 is valid when p1 is set to a measurement channel.
- Use parameter p9 to set the alarm value's exponent.
  - When using a channel that is not set to Log scale (/LG1 option):  
In setting commands, this parameter is a Don't care value. In queries, this parameter will always be returned as 0.
  - When using a channel that is set to Log scale (/LG1 option):  
If the mantissa of the alarm value is 100:  
–16 to 16  
If the mantissa of the alarm value is a value other than 100: –16 to 15
- You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- For computation channels, the only alarm types that you can specify are H (high limit alarm), L (low limit alarm), T (delay high limit alarm), and t (delay low limit alarm).

#### **SW** Sets the trend interval and auto save interval

**Syntax** SW p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
p1 1  
p2 Waveform type (T-Y)  
p3 Trend interval (15S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 4H, 10H)  
p4 Auto save interval (10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 1DAY, 2DAY, 3DAY, 5DAY, 7DAY, 10DAY, 14DAY, 31DAY)

**Query** SW[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Set the trend interval to 5MIN and the auto save interval to 1H.

SW1,T-Y,15MIN,1H

- Description**
- You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) is in progress.
  - The selectable auto save intervals (p4) vary depending on the trend interval (p3). For details, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.
  - You can specify 15S on the high-speed input models.
  - Set the trend interval (p3) to a value less than the scan interval.

#### **TW** Sets the secondary trend interval

**Syntax** TW p1<terminator>  
p1 Trend interval (15S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 4H, 10H)

**Query** TW?

**Example** Set the trend interval to 2 minutes.

TW2MIN

- Description**
- Set the trend interval (p1) to a value less than the scan interval.
  - You can specify 15S on the high-speed input models.

**TE** Sets sampling conditions for event data

**Syntax** TE p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6<terminator>  
 p1 1  
 p2 Sample rate (125MS, 250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S, 10S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN)  
 p3 Sample mode  
 FREE Starts data acquisition at memory start and stops data acquisition at memory stop.  
 SINGLETRIGGER Acquires data once for a specified length of time after a trigger occurs and then stops.  
 REPEATTRIGGER Acquires data and then enters the trigger-wait state.  
 p4 Sampling time (10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 1DAY, 2DAY, 3DAY, 5DAY, 7DAY, 10DAY, 14DAY, 31DAY)  
 p5 Pretrigger length as percentage (0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, 100)  
 p6 Key trigger source disable or enable (OFF, ON)  
 Parameters p5 to p6 are valid when p3 is set to SINGLETRIGGER or REPEATTRIGGER.

**Query** TE [p1] ?

**Example** Acquire data at a sampling rate of 125 ms for 10 minutes using single trigger mode.

TE1,125MS,SINGLETRIGGER,10MIN

**Description**

- You cannot choose a sample interval that is shorter than the scan interval.
- You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) is in progress.

**SZ** Sets a zone

**Syntax** SZ p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
 p2 Lower zone boundary position (0 to 95) as a percentage  
 p3 Upper zone boundary position (5 to 100) as a percentage

**Query** SZ [p1] ?

**Example** Display channel 002 in a zone between 30% and 50%.

SZ002,30,50

**Description**

- You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- Set the boundary positions as percentages of the entire amplitude axis in the waveform display area.
- The zone size must be at least 5%.
- Set the parameters so that the upper zone boundary position is greater than the lower zone boundary position.

**SP** Sets a partial expanded display

**Syntax** SP p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
 p2 Partial expanded display (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Boundary position (1 to 99) as a percentage  
 p4 Boundary value

**Query** SP [p1] ?

**Example** Partially expand the display of channel 001. Set the boundary position to 25% and the boundary value to 1.00 V.

SP001,ON,25,100

**Description**

- You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- For a channel whose input range is set to SKIP (using the SR command), p2 cannot be set to ON.
- For a channel whose computation channel is turned off (using the SO command), p2 cannot be set to ON.
- Set p3 as a percentage of the range defined by the span upper and lower limits (scaling upper and lower limits when scaling is enabled).
- Set p4 to a value from (span upper limit – 1) to (span lower limit + 1). If scaling is enabled, set p4 to a value from (scaling upper limit – 1) to (scaling lower limit + 1).
- The decimal place and the number of digits are the same as those for the span or scaling settings (see the SR command).
- You can use this command (including its query) when the partial expanded display function is set to ON (using the WU command).
- You cannot use this command if the partial expanded display range does not exist (for example when the span range is 1).
- You cannot use the partial expanded display on a channel that is set to Log scale (/LG1 option).

### 3.4 Setting Commands

#### **ST** Sets a tag

**Syntax** ST p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
p2 Tag (up to 16 characters)

**Query** ST[p1]?

**Example** Set the channel 002 tag to TAG2.  
ST002,TAG2

**Description**

- For the characters that you can use for tags, see appendix 3, "ASCII Character Codes." Note that you cannot use semicolons or commas.
- You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

#### **SX** Sets a display group

**Syntax** SX p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
p1 Display group number  
p2 Enable or disable (ON, OFF)  
p3 Display group name (up to 16 characters)  
p4 Channel configuration

**Query** SX[p1]?

**Example** Assign channels 001, 003, and 004 to 006 to group number 1 and name the group GROUP2.  
SX1,ON,GROUP2,001.003.004-006  
Assign channels by using periods to separate each channel and hyphens to specify ranges of channels.

**Description**

- For the characters that you can use for group names, see appendix 3, "ASCII Character Codes." Note that you cannot use semicolons or commas.
- Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

#### **SL** Sets a trip line

**Syntax** SL p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6<terminator>  
p1 Display group number  
p2 Trip line number (1 to 4)  
p3 Trip line display (ON, OFF)  
p4 Display position (0 to 100) as a percentage  
p5 Display color (RED, GREEN, BLUE, B.VIOLET, BROWN, ORANGE, Y.GREEN, LIGHTBLUE, VIOLET, GRAY, LIME, CYAN, DARKBLUE, YELLOW, LIGHTGRAY, PURPLE, BLACK, PINK, L.BROWN, L.GREEN, DARKGRAY, OLIVE, DARKCYAN, S.GREEN)  
p6 Line width (1, 2, 3)

**Query** SL[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Display trip line 1 in red at the 10% position of group 1. Set the line width to 1.  
SL1,1,ON,10,RED,1

**Description**

- Set the boundary positions as percentages of the entire amplitude axis in the waveform display area.
- Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

#### **SG** Sets a message

**Syntax** SG p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Message number (1 to 100)  
p2 Message (up to 32 characters)

**Query** SG[p1]?

**Example** Assign character string "MESSAGE1" to message number 2.  
SG2,MESSAGE1

**Description** For the characters that you can use for messages, see appendix 3, "ASCII Character Codes." Note that you cannot use semicolons or commas.

#### **TH** Sets the directory on the external storage medium for saving data

**Syntax** TH p1<terminator>  
p1 Directory name (up to 20 characters)

**Query** TH?

**Example** Select the DATA1 folder on the external storage medium for saving data.  
THDATA1

**Description** You cannot use this command on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).

#### **TZ** Sets a file header

**Syntax** TZ p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Fixed to 1  
p2 File header (up to 50 characters)

**Query** TZ[p1]?

**Example** Set the header to "FX1000DATA."  
TZ1,FX1000DATA

**TF** Sets a data file name

**Syntax** TF p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Fixed to 1  
 p2 Configuration  
     BATCH File name based on the batch name  
     DATE User-assigned character string + date  
     SERIAL User-assigned character string + serial number  
 p3 User-assigned character string (up to 16 characters)  
 (valid when p2 is set to DATE or SERIAL)

**Query** TF [p1] ?

**Example** Set the file name configuration to SERIAL, and set the user-assigned character string to "FX1DATA."

TF1, SERIAL, FX1DATA

**SD** Sets the date and time

**Syntax** SD p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Date in YY/MM/DD format (fixed)  
     YY Year (00 to 79)  
     MM Month (01 to 12)  
     DD Day (01 to 31)  
 p2 Time in HH:MM:SS format (fixed)  
     HH Hour (00 to 23)  
     MM Minute (00 to 59)  
     SS Second (00 to 59)

**Query** SD?

**Example** Set the internal clock to 13:00:00 on March 1, 2011.

SD11/03/01, 13:00:00

**Description**

- The p1 and p2 formats are fixed to eight characters in length. Use the formats below. Do not insert spaces. If you do, an error will occur.  
 p1 = YY/MM/DD (lower two digits of the year/month/day)  
 p2 = HH:MM:SS (hour:minute:second)
- When you send an SD command, the FX switches to setting mode and sets the date and time.

**TD** Sets daylight saving time

**Syntax** TD p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9<terminator>  
 p1 Enable or disable (USE, NOT)  
 p2 Month when daylight saving time will start (JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, DEC)  
 p3 Week when daylight saving time will start (1ST, 2ND, 3RD, 4TH, LAST)  
 p4 Day when daylight saving time will start (SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT)  
 p5 Hour when daylight saving time will start (0 to 23)  
 p6 Month when daylight saving time will end (JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, DEC)  
 p7 Week when daylight saving time will end (1ST, 2ND, 3RD, 4TH, LAST)  
 p8 Day when daylight saving time will end (SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT)  
 p9 Hour when daylight saving time will end (0 to 23)

**Query** TD?

**Example** Switch to daylight saving time on the first Sunday of June and switch out of it on the first Sunday in December.

TDUSE, JUN, 1ST, SUN, 0, DEC, 1ST, SUN, 0

**TT** Sets the trend display

**Syntax** TT p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
 p1 Graph display direction  
     HORIZONTAL  
     VERTICAL  
     WIDE Horizontal wide display  
 p2 Clear waveform at start (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Message display direction  
     HORIZONTAL  
     VERTICAL  
 p4 Scale digits  
     NORMAL 3-digit display  
     FINE 4-digit display  
 p5 Current value display  
     MARK Displays the trend using marks  
     BARGRAPH Displays the trend using a bar graph

**Query** TT?

**Example** Display waveforms horizontally, set the message direction to vertical, and display waveforms by clearing the existing waveforms at memory start.

TTHORIZONTAL, ON, VERTICAL

### 3.4 Setting Commands

#### **SE** Sets the line width and the number of grid sections to use on the trend graph

**Syntax** SE p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Trend line width (1 to 3) in dots  
p2 Number of grid segments (4 to 12, AUTO)

**Query** SE?

**Example** Set the trend waveform line width to 1 dot and the number of grid segments to 10.  
SE1,10

#### **TB** Sets the bar graph display

**Syntax** TB p1<terminator>  
p1 Bar graph display direction  
HORIZONTAL  
VERTICAL

**Query** TB?

**Example** Display bar graphs horizontally.  
TBHORIZONTAL

#### **SB** Sets the bar graph for a channel

**Syntax** SB p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
p2 Bar graph base position  
NORMAL Normal (lower limit)  
CENTER  
LOWER Lower limit  
UPPER Upper limit  
p3 Number of scale divisions (4 to 12)

**Query** SB[p1]?

**Example** Set the number of scale divisions on the bar graph for channel 002 to 5, and display the bar graph from the span lower limit (the scaling lower limit if scaling is enabled).  
SB002,NORMAL,5

**Description** You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

#### **TN** Sets a scale

**Syntax** TN p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
p2 Display position (OFF, 1 to 6)  
p3 Number of divisions (4 to 12, C10)

**Query** TN[p1]?

**Example** Set the scale display position for channel 003 to 2, and set the number of divisions to 10.  
TN003,2,10

**Description** You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

#### **SV** Sets a measurement channel's moving average

**Syntax** SV p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Measurement channel number  
p2 Moving average (OFF, ON)  
p3 Number of moving average samples (2 to 400)

**Query** SV[p1]?

**Example** Set the number of moving average samples for channel 002 to 12.  
SV002,ON,12

#### **SC** Sets a channel display color

**Syntax** SC p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
p2 Display color (see the SL command, which is used to set a trip line)

**Query** SC[p1]?

**Example** Set the channel 002 display color to blue.  
SC002,BLUE

**Description** You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

#### **TA** Sets an alarm point mark

**Syntax** TA p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>  
p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
p2 Mark kind  
ALARM Alarm mark  
FIXED Fixed mark  
p3 Scale board display (ON, OFF)  
p4 Alarm level 1 display color (24 colors; see the SL command, which is used to set a trip line)  
p5 Alarm level 2 display color (24 colors; see the SL command, which is used to set a trip line)  
p6 Alarm level 3 display color (24 colors; see the SL command, which is used to set a trip line)  
p7 Alarm level 4 display color (24 colors; see the SL command, which is used to set a trip line)

**Query** TA[p1]?

**Example** Display alarm marks on the channel 004 scale.  
TA004,ALARM,ON

**Description** You can specify computation channels (including in queries) on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

**TG** Sets a color scale band

**Syntax** TG p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
 p2 Area (OFF, IN, OUT)  
 p3 Display color (24 colors; see the SL command, which is used to set a trip line)  
 p4 Lower display position limit  
 p5 Upper display position limit  
 p6 Lower display position limit (exponent)  
 p7 Upper display position limit (exponent)

**Query** TG [p1] ?

**Example** Set the channel 005 color scale band to the range from -1.0000 to 0.5000 V (2-V range), and set the display color to green.

TG005, IN, GREEN, -10000, 5000

- Description**
- Parameters p6 and p7 are valid on models with the Log scale (/LG1) option.
  - Parameters p6 and p7 are valid when p1 is set to a measurement channel.
  - Configure the settings as shown below. When using a channel that is not set to Log scale (/LG1 option):
    - Parameters p4 and p5 are the corresponding channel's span range (the scaling range when scaling is enabled).
    - Set the parameters so that p4 is less than p5.
    - Parameters p6 and p7 are Don't care values in setting commands. In queries, these parameters will always be returned as 0.

When using a channel that is set to Log scale (/LG1 option):

- Parameters p4 and p5 are the mantissas of the upper and lower limits, respectively, of the color scale band.
- Parameters p6 and p7 are the exponents of the upper and lower limits, respectively, of the color scale band.
- The range defined by the display position lower limit and the display position upper limit is  $1.00E-16$  to  $1.00E+16$ .  
 Mantissas p4 and p5  
 100 to 999: The corresponding values are 1.00 to 9.99.  
 Exponents p6 and p7  
 Parameter p6 must be between -16 and 16 when p4 is 100. Parameter p6 must be between -16 and 15 when p4 is a value other than 100. The same conditions hold for the relationship between parameters p7 and p5.
- Set the parameters so that the lower display position limits (p4 and p6) are less than their upper display position limits (p5

and p7).

**SQ** Sets the LCD brightness and the screen backlight saver

**Syntax** SQ p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>

p1 LCD brightness  
 1 to 8  
 p2 Screen backlight saver type  
 OFF Disables the saver function  
 DIMMER Dims the backlight  
 TIMEOFF Turns off the backlight  
 p3 Amount of time until the FX switches to saver mode  
 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 30MIN, 1H  
 p4 Event that causes the FX to return from saver mode  
 KEY Pressing of a key  
 KEY+ALM Pressing of a key or occurrence of an alarm

**Query** SQ?

**Example** Set the LCD brightness to 2 and the screen backlight saver type to DIMMER. Set the amount time of until the FX switches to saver mode to 5 minutes and the event that causes the FX to return from saver mode to the pressing of a key.  
 SQ2, DIMMER, 5MIN, KEY

**Description** If p2 is set to OFF, do not set p3 or p4.

**TC** Sets the background color

**Syntax** TC p1,p2<terminator>

p1 Screen (WHITE, BLACK)  
 p2 Historical trend screen (WHITE, CREAM, LIGHTGRAY, BLACK)

**Query** TC?

**Example** Set the screen background color to black and the historical trend screen background color to cream.  
 TCBLACK, CREAM

**TP** Sets automatic display group switching

**Syntax** TP p1<terminator>

p1 Auto switching interval (5S, 10S, 20S, 30S, 1MIN)

**Query** TP?

**Example** Switch between display groups at 5-second intervals.  
 TP5S

### 3.4 Setting Commands

#### **TR** Sets the automatic monitor return function

**Syntax** TR p1<terminator>  
p1 Automatic return time limit (OFF, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)

**Query** TR?

**Example** Set the automatic return time limit to 5 minutes.  
TR5MIN

#### **TQ** Sets a timer

##### **When p2 is set to OFF (no timer)**

**Syntax** TQ p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (OFF)

##### **When p2 is set to ABSOLUTE (absolute time)**

**Syntax** TQ p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (ABSOLUTE)  
p3 Time interval (1MIN to 6MIN, 10MIN, 12MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H to 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 24H)  
p4 Reference time (hh; fixed format)  
hh Hour (00 to 23)

##### **When p2 is set to RELATIVE (relative time)**

**Syntax** TQ p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (RELATIVE)  
p3 Time (hh:mm; fixed format)  
hh Hour (00 to 24)  
mm Minute (00 to 59)  
p4 Reset at computation start (OFF, ON)

**Query** TQ[p1]?

**Example** Set the timeout value of timer number 1 to 10 hours 30 minutes. Set the timer so that it is not reset when computation is started.  
TQ1,RELATIVE,10:30,OFF

**Description**

- Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.
- You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) is in progress.
- When p2 is set to RELATIVE, you can set p3 to a value less than or equal to 24:00.

#### **TK** Sets a match time timer

##### **When p2 is set to OFF (the match time timer is disabled)**

**Syntax** TK p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (OFF)

##### **When p2 is set to DAY (specify the time)**

**Syntax** TK p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (DAY)  
p3 Day (1 to 28)  
p4 Time (hh:mm; fixed format; 00:00 to 23:59)  
p5 Timer operation (SINGLE, REPEAT)  
SINGLE The action is executed once when the condition is met.  
REPEAT The action is executed each time that the condition is met.

##### **When p2 is set to WEEK (specify the day and time)**

**Syntax** TK p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (WEEK)  
p3 Day of the week (SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT)  
p4 Time (hh:mm; fixed format; 00:00 to 23:59)  
p5 Timer operation (SINGLE, REPEAT)

##### **When p2 is set to MONTH (specify the date and time)**

**Syntax** TK p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 Timer number  
p2 Timer type (MONTH)  
p3 Day (1 to 28)  
p4 Time (hh:mm; fixed format; 00:00 to 23:59)  
p5 Timer operation (SINGLE, REPEAT)

**TU** Sets an event action

**Syntax** TU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>

p1 Logic number (1 to 40)

p2 Event type

NONE	
REMOTE	Remote control input
RELAY	Alarm output relay
SWITCH	Internal switch
ALARM	Alarm
TIMER	Timer
MATCHTIMETIMER	Match time
USERKEY	USER key

p3 Event details

p2 = REMOTE	Remote number
p2 = RELAY	Relay number
p2 = SWITCH	Internal switch number
p2 = TIMER	Timer number
p2 = MATCHTIMETIMER	Match time timer number
p2 = Any other value	Don't care

p4 Action type

MEMORYSTART/STOP	Memory start or memory stop
MEMORYSTART	Memory start
MEMORYSTOP	Memory stop
TRIGGER	Event trigger
ALARMACK	Alarm acknowledgement
MATHSTART/STOP	Starts or stops computation
MATHSTART	Starts computation
MATHSTOP	Stops computation
MATHRESET	Resets computation
SAVEDISPLAY	Causes a timeout in display data
SAVEEVENT	Causes a timeout in event data
MESSAGE	Writes a message
SNAPSHOT	Takes a snapshot
MANUALSAMPLE	Performs manual sampling
TIMERRESET	Resets the relative timer
DISPLAYRATE1/2	Switches the trend interval
DISPLAYGROUPCHANGE	Switches the display group
FLAG	Raises a flag
TIMEADJUST	Adjusts the time
PANELLOAD	Loads settings

p5 Action details 1

p4 = TIMERRESET	Timer number
p4 = DISPLAYGROUPCHANGE	Display group number
p4 = FLAG	Flag number
p4 = MESSAGE	Message number (1 to 100)
p4 = PANELLOAD	Setup file number (1 to 3)

p6 Action details 2

p4 = MESSAGE	Method of specifying the destination to write the message
ALL	All display groups
SELECT	A specific display group

p7 Action details 3

p4 = MESSAGE and p6 = SELECT	Display group number
------------------------------	----------------------

**Query** TU[p1]?

**Example** Use the remote control input (terminal 1) to execute a memory start.

TUREMOTE,1,MEMORYSTART

**Description**

- Set the numbers (such as the relay number and internal switch number) by referring to the table in section 3.3.
- Depending on the value of parameter p2 (event type), there are some values that you cannot select for parameter p4 (action type).
- Depending on other FX settings or the installed options, there are some values that you cannot select for parameter p4 (action type).
- You can specify SNAPSHOT and MANUALSAMPLE regardless of the FX specifications. However, depending on the FX specifications and the settings, the corresponding functions may not operate.
- You cannot specify PANELLOAD on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot.

### 3.4 Setting Commands

#### **SK** Sets a computation constant (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

**Syntax** SK p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Computation constant number  
 p2 Constant (–9.9999E+29 to –1.0000E–30, 0, 1.0000E–30 to 9.9999E+29; five significant digits)

**Query** SK[p1]?

**Example** Set the constant in computation constant number K01 to 1.0000E–10.  
 SKK01,1.0000E-10

**Description** • You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) or computation is in progress.  
 • Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

#### **SI** Sets the rolling average function of a computation channel (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

**Syntax** SI p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Computation channel number  
 p2 Moving average (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Sampling interval (1S, 2S, 3S, 4S, 5S, 6S, 10S, 12S, 15S, 20S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 3MIN, 4MIN, 5MIN, 6MIN, 10MIN, 12MIN, 15MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)  
 p4 Number of samples (1 to 1500)

**Query** SI[p1]?

**Example** Enable the moving average of computation channel 107, set the sampling interval to 1 minute, and set the number of samples to 20.  
 SI107,ON,1MIN,20

**Description** • If p2 is set to OFF, do not set p3 or p4.  
 • Set the sampling interval to a value that is greater than or equal to the scan interval.

#### **SJ** Sets a TLOG timer (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

**Syntax** SJ p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Computation channel number  
 p2 Timer number  
 p3 Conversion of the unit of time for TLOG.  
 SUM computation  
 OFF Values are not converted.  
 /S Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of seconds.  
 /MIN Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of minutes.  
 /H Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of hours.

p4 Reset (ON, OFF)

**Query** SJ[p1]?

**Example** Assign timer 1 to computation channel 110. Do not convert the unit of time, and enable the reset setting.  
 SJ110,1,OFF,ON

**Description** • Set p1 and p2 by referring to the table in section 3.3.  
 • You cannot use this command to configure settings while computation is in progress.  
 • About parameter p3  
 Because the FX integrates sampled data over each scan interval, the physical value measured over a given unit of time may be different from the actual integrated value (because the unit of time is different from the scan interval). If this occurs, set p3 to the same unit of time as that which is being used for the physical value that you are measuring. The FX calculates the integrated value using one of the following conversion formulas based on the parameter.  
 OFF  $\Sigma(\text{measured value})$   
 /S  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}$   
 /MIN  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}/60$   
 /HOUR  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}/3600$   
 The scan interval unit is seconds.

**TX** Sets the ancillary operation of the start key (/M1,/PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

**Syntax** TX p1<terminator>  
 p1 Computation operation (OFF, START, RESET+START)

**Query** TX?

**Example** Configure the start key so that computation also begins when the start key is pressed.  
 TXSTART

**BH** Sets a batch text field

**Syntax** BH p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Fixed to 1  
 p2 Field number (1 to 8)  
 p3 Field title (up to 20 characters)  
 p4 Field string (up to 30 characters)

**Query** BH[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Set the field title to "OPERATOR" and the field string to "123-01" for field number 2.  
 BH1,2,OPERATOR,123-01

**Description** For the characters that you can use, see appendix 3.

**EH** Sets calibration correction (/CC1 option)

You cannot specify calibration correction for a channel whose log scale (/LG1 option) mode is set to LogType2.

**When p2 is set to BEGIN**

**Syntax** EH p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Type of operation (BEGIN)  
 p3 Number of break points of the calibration segment (OFF, 2 to 16)  
 OFF Turns calibration off  
 2 to 16 Number of break points

**When p2 is set to SET**

**Syntax** EH p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Type of operation (SET)  
 p3 A specific break point (1 to 16)  
 p4 Input value of the specific break point  
 p5 Output value of the specific break point

**Description**

- Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.
- The range of p4 and p5 varies depending on the currently specified range.
- When the measurement range is set to scale, the range of p4 and p5 is -30000 to 30000.
- Set input value p4 so that the value increases as break point p3 increases.

**When p2 is set to END**

**Syntax** EH p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Type of operation (END)

**Example** Set three break points on channel 002.

```
EH002,BEGIN,3
EH002,SET,1,0,1
EH002,SET,2,50,49
EH002,SET,3,100,101
EH002,END
```

**Description**

- First, send the command with p2 set to BEGIN to specify the number of break points.
- Then, send this command with p2 set to SET as many times as is necessary to specify the values of each break point.
- Finally, send this command with p2 set to END to finalize the settings.
- Send the command "EH2?" to have the FX return the channel 002 settings.
- The FX returns the settings in the format shown in the above example.

**BD** Sets an alarm delay

**Syntax** BD p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement or computation channel number  
 p2 Alarm delay (1 to 3600)

**Query** BD[p1]?

**Example** Set the channel 001 alarm delay to 120 seconds.  
 BD001,120

**Description**

- Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.
- The p2 unit is seconds.

**NP** Sets the VT ratio, CT ratio, and low-cut power (/PWR1 or /PWR5 option)

You cannot use this command to configure settings while recording (memory sampling) or computation is in progress.

**Setting the VT ratio and CT ratio**

**Syntax** NP p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (VTCT)  
 p2 VT ratio (10 to 60000)  
 p3 CT ratio decimal place (0 to 2)  
 p4 CT ratio value

**Query** NP[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Set the VT ratio to 10.0 and the CT ratio to 123.45.  
 NPVTCT,100,2,12345

### 3.4 Setting Commands

- Description • Use parameter p2 to set the VT ratio.  
VT ratio (p2): 10 to 60000  
Set this value using an integer without a decimal point. (10 means "1.0.")
- About the CT ratio setting  
The range of the CT ratio is 0.05 to 32000. Parameters p4 (the integer) and p3 (the decimal place) are used to display the value. (Example: If p3 is 2 and p4 is 12345, the CT ratio is 123.45.)
  - The range of parameter p3 is 0 to 2.  
The ranges of p4 in relation to p3 are shown in the following table.

Parameter Range		Setting
p3	p4	
2	5 to 99999	0.05 to 999.99
1	10000 to 99999	1000 to 9999.9
0	10000 to 32000	10000 to 32000

For parameters p3 and p4, either set both parameters, or omit both parameters.

- Set the VT ratio and CT ratio so that they meet the following condition.  
(Secondary rated power × 1.2 × VT ratio × CT ratio) < 10 (GW).  
The secondary rated power is shown in the following table.

	Input Voltage	Secondary Rated Power	
		/PWR1	/PWR5
Single-phase two-wire system	120 V	100 W	500 W
	240 V	200 W	1000 W
Single-phase three-wire system	200 V	200 W	1000 W
Three-phase three-wire system	120 V	200 W	1000 W
	240 V	400 W	2000 W

#### Setting the low-cut power

Syntax NP p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Setting type (LOWCUT)  
p2 Low-cut power (5 to 2000)

Query NP[p1[,p2]]?

Example Set the low-cut power to 1.00.  
NPLOWCUT,100

Description Use parameter p2 to set the low-cut power. The range is 5 to 2000, which corresponds to actual settings of 0.05 to 20.00.

### FR Sets the interval for acquiring data to the FIFO buffer

Syntax FR p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Fixed to 1  
p2 FIFO acquisition interval (125MS, 250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S)

Query FR?

Example Set the FIFO acquisition interval to 1 second.  
FR1,1S

- Description • Set the acquisition interval to a value that is greater than or equal to the scan interval.
- If you use the XV command or the FX screen to set the scan interval to a value greater than the acquisition interval, the acquisition interval is automatically set to the same value as the scan interval.
  - The FX has a FIFO (First In First Out) ring buffer. The FX acquires measured values and computed values in the internal memory at predetermined time intervals from the time that the FX is turned on. The FX outputs the data in internal memory when it receives an FF command. The FX retains the previous output position for each connection and updates the position when it outputs the next set of data upon the receipt of another FF command. This scheme compensates for the communication delay and the differences in the processing power of the measurement PCs. Provided that a measurement PC reads the data before the ring buffer is overwritten, this scheme makes it possible to retrieve data without any dropouts. For details on the FIFO data output process, see appendix 5.

**SM** Sets the custom menu**Setting the main menu**

**Syntax** SM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9  
<terminator>

p1 Type (DISP\_MAIN)  
p2 to p9 Menu item to display

The FX displays menu items in the specified order.  
Menu items that are not specified are not displayed.

TREND  
DIGITAL  
BAR Bar graph  
OVERVIEW  
INFORMATION  
TRENDHISTORY Historical trend  
LOG  
ESC  
SEPARATOR

**Example** Set the first menu item to TREND and the second menu item to TRENDHISTORY.  
SMDISP\_MAIN, TREND, TRENDHISTORY

- Description**
- If you omit parameter p2 and the subsequent parameters, all menu items are hidden.
  - If you specify the same menu item multiple times, a command error will occur.
  - You can specify up to three separators. If you specify any more, an error will occur.
  - You cannot use delimiters to omit parameters ( , ).
  - If you specify "SEPARATOR" as the first menu item, it will be ignored.

**Setting the submenu**

**Syntax** SM p1,p2,p3, . . . <terminator>

p1 Type (DISP\_SUB)  
p2 Menu type (TREND, DIGITAL, BAR, TRENDHISTORY, OVERVIEW, INFORMATION, LOG)  
p3 and additional parameters Submenu items to display

The FX displays menu items in the specified order.  
Menu items that are not specified are not displayed.

When p2 is set to TREND, select from the items below

GROUP1 to GROUP10	Display group
ALL_CHANNEL	All channel display
SCALE	Scale display
DIGITAL	Digital display
MESSAGE_DISP	Message display
TREND_SPACE	Trend space
AUTO	Auto switching
SEPARATOR	

When p2 is set to DIGITAL, select from the items below

GROUP1 to GROUP10	Display group
AUTO	Auto switching
SEPARATOR	

When p2 is set to BAR, select from the items below

GROUP1 to GROUP10	Display group
AUTO	Auto switching
SEPARATOR	

When p2 is set to TRENDHISTORY, select from the items below

GROUP1 to GROUP10	Display group
SEPARATOR	

When p2 is set to OVERVIEW, select from the items below

CURSOR	Cursor display
TO_ALARM	Jump to the alarm summary
TO_TREND	Jump to the trend display
TO_DIGITAL	Jump to the digital display
TO_BAR	Jump to the bar graph display
SEPARATOR	

### 3.4 Setting Commands

When p2 is set to `INFORMATION`, select from the items below

<code>ALARM</code>	Alarm summary
<code>MESSAGE</code>	Message summary
<code>MEMORY</code>	Memory summary
<code>MODBUS_CLIENT</code>	Modbus TCP status display
<code>MODBUS_MASTER</code>	Modbus RTU status display
<code>RELAY</code>	Relay status display
<code>REPORT</code>	Report display
<code>TO_HISTORY</code>	To the historical display
<code>TO_HISTORY_D</code>	To historical (display data)
<code>TO_HISTORY_E</code>	To historical (event data)
<code>TO_OVERVIEW</code>	To the overview display
<code>SORT_KEY</code>	Sort key switching
<code>SORT_ORDER</code>	Sort order switching
<code>DISP_ITEM</code>	Date/user name switching
<code>DATA_KIND</code>	Data type switching
<code>DATE/FILE</code>	Date/file name switching
<code>SELECT_SAVE</code>	Select save
<code>REPORT_CHANNEL</code>	Report channel display switching
<code>ALL_SAVE</code>	Save all
<code>MANUAL_SAVE</code>	Save manual samples
<code>REPORT_SAVE</code>	Save reports
<code>DATA_SAVE_MODE</code>	Data save mode
<code>COLUMN_BAR</code>	Stacked bar graph
<code>COLUMN_BAR_DISP</code>	Single graph or dual graph
<code>COLUMN_BAR_SELECT</code>	Selects bar or group
<code>REPORT_GROUP1</code> to <code>REPORT_GROUP4</code>	Selects the report group
<code>DISP_GROUP</code>	Group number display
<code>SEPARATOR</code>	

When p2 is set to `LOG`, select from the items below

<code>LOGIN_LOG</code>	Login log
<code>ERROR_LOG</code>	Error log
<code>COMMU_LOG</code>	Communication log
<code>FTP_LOG</code>	FTP log
<code>WEB_LOG</code>	Web log
<code>MAIL_LOG</code>	E-mail log
<code>SNTP_LOG</code>	SNTP log
<code>DHCP_LOG</code>	DHCP log
<code>MODBUS_LOG</code>	Modbus log
<code>SEPARATOR</code>	

**Example** Display the following items in the following order on the Trend main menu's sub menu: `SCALE` and `DIGITAL`.

`SMDISP_SUB, TREND, SCALE, DIGITAL`

- Description**
- The items that you can set for p3 and the subsequent parameters vary depending on p2.
  - If you omit parameter p3 and the subsequent parameters, all menu items are hidden.
  - If you specify the same menu item multiple times, a command error will occur.
  - You can specify up to three separators. If you specify any more, an error will occur.
  - You cannot use delimiters to omit parameters ( , , ).
  - The `SMDISP_SUB?` command causes the `FX` to also return sub menu items that are not being displayed.
  - If you specify "SEPARATOR" as the first menu item, it will be ignored.
  - The display on/off setting of the display group parameters "GROUP1" to "GROUP10" and the auto switching parameter "AUTO" apply to the trend, digital, bar graph, and historical trend menus. (For example, if you set `AUTO` to off for the trend menu, and then set `AUTO` to on for the digital menu, `AUTO` will be turned on for the trend, digital, bar graph, and historical trend menus.)
  - You cannot specify `DATA_SAVE_MODE`, `SELECT_SAVE`, `REPORT_SAVE`, `ALL_SAVE`, and `MANUAL_SAVE` on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).
  - You cannot specify `MODBUS_CLIENT`, `FTP_LOG`, `MAIL_LOG`, `WEB_LOG`, `SNTP_LOG`, and `DHCP_LOG` on models that do not have an Ethernet interface (/C7 option).
  - You cannot specify `MODBUS_MASTER` on models that do not have a serial interface (/C2 or /C3 option).
  - You cannot specify `COMMU_LOG` and `MODBUS_LOG` on models that do not have a communication interface (/C2, /C3, or /C7 option).
  - You cannot specify `REPORT`, `REPORT_CHANNEL`, `REPORT_SAVE`, `COLUMN_BAR`, `COLUMN_BAR_DISP`, `COLUMN_BAR_SELECT`, or `REPORT_GROUP` on models that do not have the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1 or /PWR5 math option.

## Setting the function menu

p1 Type (FUNC)  
 p2 and additional parameters Menu item to display

The FX displays the functions that you select from below in the specified order on the menu. Menu items that are not specified are not displayed.

ALARMACK	AlarmACK
MESSAGE	Message
FREE_MESSAGE	Free message
MEDIA_EJECT	Media eject
SNAPSHOT	
MANUAL_SAMPLE	Manual sample
TRIGGER	Event trigger
SAVE_DISPLAY	Saves display data
SAVE_EVENT	Saves event data
SAVE_STOP	Interrupts a save operation
MATH_START/STOP	Starts or stops computation
MATH_RESET	Resets computation
MATH_ACK	Computation data dropout acknowledgment
TIMER_RESET	Timer reset
KEYLOCK	Locks or unlocks the keys
LOGOUT	Logout
PASSWORD_CHANGE	Password change
RATE_CHANGE	Switches between display rate 1 and display rate 2
BATCH	
TEXT_FIELD	Text field display
JUMP_DISPLAY	Registers the screen to return to
SYSTEM_INFO	System information
NETWORK_INFO	Network information
SNTP	
EMAIL_START/STOP	Starts or stops sending E-mail
EMAIL_TEST	E-mail transmission test
FTP_TEST	

**Example** Display FREE MESSAGE and SNAPSHOT on the function menu in that order.

SMFUNC, FREE\_MESSAGE, SNAPSHOT

- Description**
- If you specify the same menu item multiple times, a command error will occur.
  - You cannot specify "SEPARATOR."
  - You cannot use delimiters to omit parameters (, ,).
  - You cannot hide the "LOGOUT" menu item. If you do not include it in the parameters, it will be displayed as the last item.
  - You can specify SNAPSHOT and MANUALSAMPLE regardless of the FX specifications. However, depending on the FX specifications and the settings, the corresponding functions may not operate.
  - You cannot specify MEDIA\_EJECT and SAVE\_STOP on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).
  - You cannot specify NETWORK\_INFO, SNTP, EMAIL\_START/STOP, EMAIL\_TEST, and FTP\_TEST on models that do not have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option).
  - You cannot specify MATH\_START/STOP, MATH\_RESET, or MATH\_ACK on models that do not have the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

**Query**

SM?  
 When you want to query all menu items.

SMDISP\_MAIN?  
 When you want to query all main menu items.

SMDISP\_SUB?  
 When you want to query all sub menu items.

SMDISP\_SUB, TREND?  
 When you want to query the trend sub menu items.

SMFUNC?  
 When you want to query all function menu items.

## 3.5 Control Commands

### **BT** Sets a batch name

**Syntax** BT p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Fixed to 1  
 p2 Batch number (up to 32 characters)  
 p3 Lot number (up to 8 digits)

**Query** BT[p1]?

**Example** Set the batch name structure to have the batch number "PRESS5LINE" and the lot number 007.  
 BT1,PRESS5LINE,007

**Description** Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

### **BU** Sets a batch comment

**Syntax** BU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Fixed to 1  
 p2 Comment number (1 to 3)  
 p3 Comment string (up to 50 characters)

**Query** BU[p1[,p2]]?

**Example** Set comment number 2 to "THIS\_PRODUCT\_IS\_COMPLETED."  
 BU1,2,THIS\_PRODUCT\_IS\_COMPLETED

**Description** Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

### **UD** Switches the screen

**To return to the screen that was in use before you started using communication commands**

**Syntax** UD p1<terminator>  
 p1 Screen type (0)

**Example** Return to the screen that was in use before you started using communication commands.  
 UD0

#### **To switch between displays**

**Syntax** UD p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Screen type (1)  
 p2 Display item

TREND	Trend display
DIGITAL	Digital display
BAR	Bar graph display
OVERVIEW	Overview display (alarm indicator)
ALARM	Alarm summary display
MESSAGE	Message summary display
MEMORY	Memory summary display
MODBUS-M	Modbus master status display
MODBUS-C	Modbus client status display
RELAY	Relay status display
REPORT	Report display
HISTRICAL	Historical trend display
COLUMN_BAR	Stacked bar graph

p3 Display group number

**Example** Switch to the trend display, and select display group number 4.  
 UD1,TREND,4

**Description**

- The setting p2 = MODBUS-M is only valid if the serial interface protocol is set to MODBUS-M.
- The settings p2 = REPORT and p2 = COLUMN\_BAR are only valid on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- The setting p2 = MODBUS-C is only valid on models with the Ethernet interface (/C7 option).
- Set p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

#### **To switch the operation screen**

**Syntax** UD p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>  
 p1 Screen type (4)  
 p2 Automatic display switching (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Switches between all channel display and group display (ALL, GROUP)  
 p4 Scale display (ON, OFF)  
 p5 Digital display (ON, OFF)  
 p6 Message display options

1	Normal display
2	List display

p7 Trend space (ON, OFF)

**Example** Turn on automatic display switching, switch to the group display, turn on the scale display, and turn off the digital display.  
 UD4,ON,GROUP,ON,OFF

**Description**

- Parameter p2 is valid for the trend, digital, and bar graph displays. Use the SE command to set the switching interval.
- Parameters p3 to p7 are valid for the trend display.

### **PS** Starts or stops recording

**Syntax** PS p1<terminator>  
 p1 Starts or stops recording

0	Start
1	Stop

**Example** Start recording.  
 PS0

**Description** When you start recording, the FX records display, event, and report data to the internal memory.

### **AK** Clears alarm output (acknowledges alarms)

**Syntax** AK p1<terminator>  
 p1 Executes alarm acknowledgement

0	Alarm acknowledge
---	-------------------

**Example** Clear the alarm output (acknowledge alarms).  
 AK0

**EV** Executes manual sample, generates a manual trigger, takes a snapshot, or causes a timeout

Syntax EV p1<terminator>  
 p1 Action type

0	Executes manual sampling
1	Generates a manual trigger
2	Takes a snapshot
3	Causes a timeout in display data
4	Causes a timeout in event data

Example Execute manual sampling.  
 EV0

Description EV1 is only valid when the key trigger is set to ON using the event data sample condition command (the TE command). The EV1 command is equivalent to a key trigger.

**CL** Executes manual SNTP (/C7 option)

Syntax CL p1<terminator>  
 p1 Executes manual SNTP (0)

Example Synchronize the clock.  
 CL0

**CV** Switches between the normal and secondary trend intervals

Syntax CV p1<terminator>  
 p1 Trend interval (0, 1)

0	Switches to the first trend interval (the normal trend interval)
1	Switches to the secondary trend interval

Example Set the trend interval to the secondary trend interval.  
 CV1

**MS** Writes a message (display and write)

Syntax MS p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Message number (1 to 100)  
 p2 Message write destination

GROUP	A specific display group
ALL	All display groups

p3 Display group number  
 The display group number when p2 is set to GROUP.  
 This parameter has no meaning when p2 is set to ALL.

Example Write the message in message number 8 to display group 1.  
 MS8, GROUP, 1

Description • If you omit p2, the message is written to all display groups.  
 • Set p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**BJ** Writes a free message

Syntax BJ p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Message number (1 to 10)  
 p2 Message (up to 32 characters)  
 p3 Message write destination

GROUP	A specific display group
ALL	All display groups

p4 Display group number  
 The display group number when p2 is set to GROUP.  
 This parameter has no meaning when p2 is set to ALL.

Example Using message number 3, write the string "ALARM" to all groups.  
 BJ3, ALARM, ALL

Description • If you omit p3, the message is written to all display groups.  
 • Set p3 and p4 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**EJ** Changes the password of the login function (/C7 option)

Syntax EJ p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Old password (up to 8 characters)  
 p2 New password (up to 8 characters)  
 p3 New password (up to 8 characters)

Example Change the password from "PASS001" to "WORD005."  
 EJPASS001, WORD005, WORD005

**TL** Starts, stops, resets computation (MATH) or clears the computation dropout status display (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

Syntax TL p1<terminator>  
 p1 Action type

0	Starts computation
1	Stops computation
2	Resets computation
3	Clears the computation data dropout display

Example Start computation.  
 TL0

Description You cannot use this command while the FX is saving or loading setup data.

**DS** Switches between execution modes (operation and basic setting)

Syntax DS p1<terminator>  
 p1 Mode

0	Operation mode
1	Basic setting mode

### 3.5 Control Commands

**Example** Switch the FX to basic setting mode.  
DS1

- Description**
- You cannot set p1 to 1 when the FX is recording (memory sampling) or computing, is formatting an external storage medium, or is storing data to an external storage medium.
  - You cannot set p1 to 1 when the FX is formatting an external storage medium or is storing data to an external storage medium.
  - To apply settings that you have changed using the basic setting commands, you need to save the settings using the XE command. Be sure to save the settings using the XE command before you change the execution mode from the basic setting mode to the operation mode. Otherwise, the new settings will not be applied.

#### **LO** Loads setup data for setting mode

**Syntax** LO p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 File name (up to 32 characters)  
p2 Medium  
0 CF card slot/SD card slot  
1 USB

**Example** Load the setting mode setup data from a setup file named SETFILE1.

LOSETFILE1

- Description**
- When you specify the file name, do not specify the extension.
  - You can set p2 to 1 on models that have the USB interface (/USB1 option).
  - If you omit parameter p2, the medium is set to the CF card slot/SD card slot.
  - You cannot use this command to load basic setting mode setup data. To load setting mode setup data and basic setting mode setup data, use the YO command.
  - You cannot use this command when there is no external storage medium inserted in the FX.
  - You cannot use this command on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).

#### **LI** Saves setup data

**Syntax** LI p1<terminator>  
p1 File name (up to 32 characters)  
p2 Medium  
0 CF card slot/SD card slot  
1 USB

**Example** Save setting mode setup data and basic setting mode setup data to a file named SETFILE2 on the CF card/SD card.

LISETFILE2

- Description**
- When you specify the file name, do not specify the extension.
  - You can set p2 to 1 on models that have the USB interface (/USB1 option).
  - If you omit parameter p2, the medium is set to the CF card slot/SD card slot.
  - An extension is appended to the file name when you save the file.
  - You cannot use this command when there is no external storage medium inserted in the FX.
  - You cannot use this command on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).

#### **CM** Sets communication input data (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

**Syntax** CM p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Communication input data number  
p2 Communication input data  
The ranges are -9.9999E+29 to -1.0000E-30 and 1.0000E-30 to 9.9999E+29. You can also specify 0.  
Five significant digits

**Query** CM?

**Example** Set communication input data C01 to 1.0000E-10.

CMC01,1.0000E-10

#### **EM** Starts or stops the e-mail transmission function (/C7 option)

**Syntax** EM p1<terminator>  
p1 Action type  
0 Start  
1 Stop

**Example** Start the e-mail transmission function.

EM0

**Description** To use the e-mail transmission function, you must configure the Ethernet interface, set e-mail addresses, and enter the contents you want to transmit.

**CU** Recovers Modbus manually

Syntax CU p1<terminator>  
 p1 Communication type  
     0 Modbus client (Ethernet)  
     1 Modbus master (serial)

**YO** Loads a setup file that includes the settings for basic setting mode

Syntax YO p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Name of the file to load (up to 32 characters)  
 p2 Medium  
     0 CF card slot/SD card slot  
     1 USB

Example Load the CONFIG1 file from the CF card/SD card.  
 YOCONFIG1,0

Description

- When you specify the file name, do not specify the extension.
- You can set p2 to 1 on models that have the USB interface (/USB1 option).
- If you omit parameter p2, the medium is set to the CF card slot/SD card slot.
- You cannot use this command on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).

**YC** Clears measured and computed data and initializes setup data

Syntax YC p1<terminator>  
 p1 The types of data to be initialized and cleared  
     0 Basic setting mode settings, setting mode settings, measured and computed data, and log data ("Clear 1" on the FX)  
     1 Setting mode settings, measured and computed data, and log data ("Clear 2" on the FX)  
     2 Measured and computed data and log data ("Clear 3" on the FX)

Example Perform "Clear 3" on the FX.  
 YC2

**IR** Resets a relative timer

Syntax IR p1<terminator>  
 p1 Number of the timer to reset  
     0 All timers  
     1,2,... Timer number

Example Reset timer 2.  
 IR2

Description Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**BV** Enters a string (can only be used during serial communication)

Syntax BV p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 0  
 p2 Character string (up to 100 characters)

Example Enter "user123."  
 BV0,user123

Description You can use this command to enter character strings when the FX is displaying the character input window.

**KE** Performs key operations

Syntax KE p1<terminator>  
 p1 Key  
     F1 to F5 Soft keys 1 to 5  
     ESC ESC key  
     MENU MENU key  
     FUNC FUNC key  
     START START key  
     STOP STOP key  
     USER USER key  
     DISP DISP/ENTER key  
     UP The up arrow key  
     DOWN The down arrow key  
     RIGHT The right arrow key  
     LEFT The left arrow key

Example Press the DISP/ENTER key.  
 KEDISP

Description

- This command performs the same operations as pressing the keys on the FX. When you send multiple key operations, send them in the same order that you would perform them on the FX.
- When you perform this command, it is logged on the FX as "KEY." This command is valid regardless of whether the keys are locked.

## 3.6 Basic Setting Commands

### WU Sets the environment

**Setups** GENERAL, BATCH, DISPLAY, MESSAGE, INPUT, ALARM, SECURITY, MEDIA, MATH, REPORT, SERVICEPORT, DECIMALPOINT, POP3, and FTPSERVER

#### General environment settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (GENERAL)  
 p2 Selects tag or channel number  
     TAG Tag  
     CHANNEL Channel number  
 p3 Language  
     ENGLISH  
     JAPANESE  
     CHINESE  
     GERMAN  
     FRENCH  
     ITALIAN  
     SPANISH  
     PORTUGUESE  
     RUSSIAN  
     KOREAN

#### Batch settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (BATCH)  
 p2 Batch function (OFF, ON)  
     OFF Disables the batch function  
     ON Enables the batch function  
 p3 Number of lot number digits (OFF, 4, 6, 8)  
 p4 Auto increment (ON, OFF)

**Description** Parameters p3 and p4 are valid when p2 is set to ON.

#### Display settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (DISPLAY)  
 p2 Trend type  
     T-Y T-Y display  
 p3 Partial expanded display (OFF, ON)  
 p4 Trend interval switching (OFF, ON)

#### Message settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (MESSAGE)  
 p2 Where to write messages that you enter using keys  
     COMMON All display groups  
     SEPARATE The display group that you specify  
 p3 Power failure message (OFF, ON)  
 p4 Change message (OFF, ON)

#### Input settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (INPUT)  
 p2 How to detect values that exceed the scale  
     FREE When the measuring range is exceeded  
     OVER When  $\pm 105\%$  of the scale is exceeded

**Description** The setting of parameter p2 (how to detect values that exceed the scale) is not applied to channels that are set to Log scale (/LG1 option).

#### Alarm settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (ALARM)  
 p2 Alarm suppression function (OFF, ON)

#### Security settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (SECURITY)  
 p2 Key  
     OFF Disables the security features  
     KEYLOCK Locks the keys  
     LOGIN Enables the login function  
 p3 Communication  
     OFF Disables the security features  
     LOGIN Enables the login function

**Description** On models that do not have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), p3 is fixed to OFF.

#### Media settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Setting type (MEDIA)  
 p2 Automatic saving (OFF, ON)  
 p3 Media FIFO (OFF, ON)

**Example** Use media FIFO.  
 WUMEDIA, ON, ON

**Description**

- Parameter p3 is valid when p2 is set to ON.
- You cannot use this command on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot.

**Computation settings**

Syntax WU p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>

p1 Setting type (MATH)

p2 Display on error

+OVER Positive overflow

-OVER Negative overflow

p3 Data when the SUM or AVE value overflows

ERROR Sets the computed result to the value of the computation error

SKIP Discards the data that overflowed and continues the computation

LIMIT Processes the data as follows:

- For measurement channels that do not have linear scaling specified, the FX sets the data to the upper or lower limit of the measuring range.
- For measurement channels that have linear scaling specified, the FX sets the data to the specified scan upper or lower limit.
- For computation channels, the FX sets the data to the specified span upper or lower limit.

p4 Data when the MAX, MIN, or P-P value overflows

OVER Uses the data that overflowed to perform computations

SKIP Discards the data that overflowed and continues the computation

Description On models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option, you can set p1 to MATH.

**Report settings**

Syntax WU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6<terminator>

p1 Setting type (REPORT)

p2 Report computation type 1

MAX Maximum value

MIN Minimum value

AVE Average value

SUM Integrated value

INST Instantaneous value

p3 Report computation type 2

OFF Disables report computation

MAX Maximum value

MIN Minimum value

AVE Average value

SUM Integrated value

INST Instantaneous value

p4 Report computation type 3

The same as p3

p5 Report computation type 4

The same as p3

p6 How to create the "hourly+daily," "daily+weekly," and "daily+monthly" files

COMBINE Saves reports to one file

SEPARATE Saves reports to separate files

Description • On models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option, you can set p1 to REPORT.

- For parameters p2 to p5, you cannot specify the same computation type. The exception is OFF, which can be specified for multiple parameters. However, you cannot set all these parameters to OFF.

**Service ports**

Syntax WU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>

p1 Setting type (SERVICEPORT)

p2 FTP service port (1 to 65535)

p3 Web service port (1 to 65535)

p4 SNMP service port (1 to 65535)

p5 Modbus service port (1 to 65535)

Description On models that have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), you can set p1 to SERVICEPORT.

**Decimal point type**

Syntax WU p1,p2<terminator>

p1 Setting type (DECIMALPOINT)

p2 Decimal point type (POINT, COMMA)

POINT A period is used for the decimal point.

COMMA A comma is used for the decimal point.

## 3.6 Basic Setting Commands

### Detailed POP3 settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Setting type (POP3)  
p2 Delay after accessing POP3 until transmission (in seconds; 0 to 10)  
p3 POP3 login method (PLAIN, APOP)  
**Description** On models that have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), you can set p1 to POP3.

### Detailed FTP server settings

**Syntax** WU p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Setting type (FTPSERVER)  
p2 Directory output format (MS-DOS, UNIX)  
MS-DOS  
UNIX  
**Description** On models that have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), you can set p1 to FTPSERVER.  
**Query** WU [p1] ?  
**Example** This is an example for general environment settings. Display tags and use English as the display language.  
WUGENERAL, TAG, ENGLISH

## WO Sets alarm and DO settings

### Alarm and DO settings

**Syntax** WO p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 Alarm setting (ALARM)  
p2 Reflash operation (OFF, ON)  
p3 Interval for the low limit on the rate-of-change (1 to 32)  
p4 Interval for the high limit on the rate-of-change (1 to 32)  
p5 Holding of the alarm status display  
HOLD  
NONHOLD

### Internal switch settings

**Syntax** WO p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 DO type (SWITCH)  
p2 AND switch number  
NONE No AND setting  
S01 Only specify S01  
S01-Sxx Specify S01 to Sxx  
xx = 02 to 30

### Output relay settings

**Syntax** WO p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 DO type (RLY)  
p2 Relay number  
NONE No AND setting  
I01 Only specify I01  
I01-Ixx Specify I01 to Ixx  
xx = 02 to 06 and 11 to 16  
p3 Energize or de-energize the relay  
DE\_ENERGIZE  
ENERGIZE  
p4 Holding of the relay  
NONHOLD  
HOLD  
p5 Relay action on ACK  
NORMAL  
RESET  
**Query** WO [p1] ?  
**Example** Specify no AND operation of the output relays, set the relay action to energize, and release the relay output when the ACK operation is performed regardless of the alarm status.  
WORLY, NONE, ENERGIZE, HOLD, RESET

## WH Sets alarm hysteresis

### Measurement channels

**Syntax** WH p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Channel type (MEASURE)  
p2 Hysteresis on high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)  
p3 Hysteresis on difference high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)

### Computation channels

**Syntax** WH p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Channel type (MATH)  
p2 Hysteresis on high and low limit alarms (0 to 50)  
**Query** WH [p1] ?  
**Example** For measurement channels, set the high and low limit alarm hysteresis to 4.0% and the difference high and low limit alarm hysteresis to 0.0%.  
WHMEASURE, 40, 0  
**Description** • You can set computation channels on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.  
• The hysteresis of any channels that are set to Log scale (/LG1 option) is fixed to 0.

**XV** Sets the scan interval and A/D integration time

Syntax XV p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
 p1 Fixed to 1  
 p2 NORMAL Fixed  
 p3 Scan interval (125MS, 250MS, 1S, 2S, 5S)  
 p4 A/D integration time (AUTO, 50Hz, 60Hz, 100ms)

Query XV[p1]?

Example Set the scan interval to 1 second.

XV1,NORMAL,1S

Description The selectable scan intervals vary depending on the model. See the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN. You can only set p4 to 100ms when p3 is set to 2S or 5S.

**XB** Sets burnout detection

Syntax XB p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 Burnout processing  
 OFF No processing  
 UP Sets the measured result to positive overflow  
 DOWN Sets the measured result to negative overflow

Query XB[p1]?

Example Set the measured result to UP (positive overflow) when a burnout is detected on channel 001.

XB001,UP

Description Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**XJ** Sets RJC

**When using the internal compensation circuit**

Syntax XJ p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 RJC mode (INTERNAL)

Query XJ[p1]?

Example Set the channel 001 RJC to internal compensation circuit.

XJ001,INTERNAL

**When using an external RJC**

Syntax XJ p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Measurement channel number  
 p2 RJC mode (EXTERNAL)  
 p3 External RJC value (-20000 to 20000)

Query XJ[p1]?

Example Set the channel 002 RJC to external, and set the compensation value to 0  $\mu$ V.

XJ002,EXTERNAL,0

Description • Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.  
 • The p3 unit is  $\mu$ V.

**XM** Sets the memory sampling condition

Syntax XM p1<terminator>  
 p1 Data type  
 DISPLAY Display data  
 EVENT Event data  
 E+D Display data and event data

Query XM?

Example Set the memory sampling condition to display data.

XMDISPLAY

Description You cannot specify E+D when:  
 • Trend interval switching is on.

**RF** Sets the key lock

**When p1 is set to KEY**

Syntax RF p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6<terminator>  
 p1 Type (KEY)  
 p2 START key (FREE, LOCK)  
 p3 STOP key (FREE, LOCK)  
 p4 MENU key (FREE, LOCK)  
 p5 USER key (FREE, LOCK)  
 p6 DISP/ENTER key (FREE, LOCK)

**When p1 is set to FUNC (function key)**

Syntax RF p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8  
 <terminator>  
 p1 Type (FUNC)  
 p2 Alarm ACK (FREE, LOCK)  
 p3 Message and batch (FREE, LOCK)  
 p4 Computation (FREE, LOCK)  
 p5 Data save (FREE, LOCK)  
 p6 E-mail and FTP (FREE, LOCK)  
 p7 Time operations (FREE, LOCK)  
 p8 Display operations (FREE, LOCK)

Description Even on models that do not have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), if you set p1 to FUNC, you can specify a value for parameter p6 (the E-mail and FTP setting), but it will be ignored.

**When p1 is set to MEDIA (external storage media)**

Syntax RF p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Type (MEDIA)  
 p2 External storage media operations (FREE, LOCK)  
 p3 Setting load operations (FREE, LOCK)

Description You cannot use this command with p1 set to MEDIA on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).

Query RF[p1]?

Example Only lock the MENU key.

RFKEY,FREE,FREE,LOCK,FREE,FREE,FREE

### 3.6 Basic Setting Commands

#### **RN** Sets basic login

**Syntax** RN p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Auto logout (OFF, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN)  
p2 Operation without Login  
OFF Disables FX operation  
DISPLAY Only enables screen operation

**Query** RN?

**Example** Set the auto logout time to 1 minute, and disable FX operation when logged out.  
RN1MIN,OFF

#### **RP** Sets user limitations

**Syntax** RP p1,p2,...<terminator>  
p1 User limitation number (1 to 10)  
p2 User limitation item (KEY, FUNC, MEDIA)  
Parameter p3 and subsequent parameters vary as shown below depending on the p2 setting.

##### **When p2 is set to KEY**

**Syntax** p3 START key (FREE, LOCK)  
p4 STOP key (FREE, LOCK)  
p5 MENU key (FREE, LOCK)  
p6 USER key (FREE, LOCK)  
p7 DISP/ENTER key (FREE, LOCK)

##### **When p2 is set to FUNC (function key)**

**Syntax** p3 Alarm ACK (FREE, LOCK)  
p4 Message and batch (FREE, LOCK)  
p5 Computation (FREE, LOCK)  
p6 Data save (FREE, LOCK)  
p7 E-mail and FTP (FREE, LOCK)  
p8 Time operations (FREE, LOCK)  
p9 Display operations (FREE, LOCK)

**Description** Even on models that do not have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), if you set p2 to FUNC, you can specify a value for parameter p7 (the E-mail and FTP setting), but it will be ignored.

##### **When p2 is set to MEDIA (external storage media)**

**Syntax** p3 External storage media operations (FREE, LOCK)  
p4 Setting load operations (FREE, LOCK)

**Description** You cannot use this command with p2 set to MEDIA on models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot or USB interface (/USB1 option).

**Query** RP[p1, [p2]]?

**Example** Lock the START, STOP, and DISP/ENTER keys.  
RP1,KEY,LOCK,LOCK,,LOCK

#### **RO** Sets the type of report and when to create reports (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)

##### **When you are not creating reports**

**Syntax** RO p1<terminator>  
p1 Report type (OFF)

**Query** RO?

**Example** Set the FX to not create reports.  
ROOFF

##### **When you are creating hourly, daily, hourly + daily, and daily + monthly reports**

**Syntax** RO p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Report type  
HOUR Hourly report  
DAY Daily report  
HOUR+DAY Hourly and daily reports  
DAY+MONTH Daily and monthly reports  
p2 Day to create reports (dd; fixed format)  
dd Day (01 to 28)  
p3 Hour to create reports (hh; fixed format)  
hh Hour (00 to 23)

**Query** RO?

**Example** Create daily reports at 09:00 every day (in this case, parameter p2—which is 05 in this example—is invalid).  
RODAY,05,09

**Description**

- You can use this command on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- Parameter p2 is invalid if you specify it for reports other than the monthly and daily reports.

##### **When you are creating daily + weekly reports**

**Syntax** RO p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Report type (DAY+WEEK)  
p2 Day of the week to create reports (SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT)  
p3 Hour to create reports (hh; fixed format)  
hh Hour (00 to 23)

**Query** RO?

**Example** Create daily reports at 09:00 every day and weekly reports at 09:00 every Tuesday.  
RODAY+WEEK,TUE,09

**Description** You can use this command on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

**RM** Sets a report channel (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options)**When you are not using report channels**

Syntax RM p1,p2<terminator>

p1 Report channel number

p2 Report channel usage (OFF)

Query RM[p1]?

Example Disable the channel 001 report channel.

RM001,OFF

Description Set p1 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**When you are using report channels**

Syntax RM p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>

p1 Report channel number

p2 Report channel usage (ON)

p3 Number of the measurement or computation channel on which to report

p4 Conversion of the unit of time for integration

OFF Values are not converted.

/S Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of seconds.

/MIN Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of minutes.

/H Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of hours.

/DAY Values are converted as though the physical values are integrated in units of days.

Query RM[p1]?

Example Use report channel number R01. Set the number of the channel on which to report to 001 and convert the unit of time for integration to seconds.

RM001,ON,001,/S

Description

- You can use this command on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- Set p1 and p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3. Errors are returned for any reports for channels that are set to Log scale (/LG1 option).
- About parameter p4  
Because the FX integrates sampled data over each scan interval, the physical value measured over a given unit of time may be different from the actual integrated value (because the unit of time is different from the scan interval). If this occurs, set p4 to the same unit of time as that which is being used for the physical value that you are measuring. The FX calculates the integrated value using one of the following conversion formulas based on the parameter.

OFF  $\Sigma(\text{measured value})$

/S  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}$

/MIN  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}/60$

/HOUR  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}/3600$

/DAY  $\Sigma(\text{measured value}) \times \text{scan interval}/86400$

The scan interval unit is seconds.

**XG** Sets the time zone

Syntax XG p1,p2<terminator>

p1 Time offset from GMT (–1300 to 1300)

First two digits: Hour (00 to 13)

Second two digits: Minute (00 to 59)

p2 Time deviation limit at which the function that gradually adjusts the time is enabled (OFF, 10S, 20S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 3MIN, 4MIN, 5MIN)

Example Set the time offset to 9 hours ahead of GMT and the deviation limit to 30 seconds.

XG0900,30S

**XN** Sets the date format

Syntax XN p1<terminator>

p1 Date format (Y/M/D, M/D/Y, D/M/Y, D.M.Y)

Query XN?

Example Set the date format to year/month/day.

XNY/M/D

**YB** Sets host information (/C7 option)

Syntax YB p1,p2<terminator>

p1 Host name (up to 64 characters)

p2 Domain name (up to 64 characters)

Query YB?

Example Set the host name to "fx1000" and the domain name to "fxadv.recorder.com."

YBfx1000,fxadv.recorder.com

#### **YD Sets network parameters (/C7 option)**

**When you are not retrieving network parameters automatically**

**Syntax** YD p1<terminator>  
p1 Automatic retrieval (NOT)

**When you are retrieving network parameters automatically**

**Syntax** YD p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Automatic retrieval (USE)  
p2 DNS information retrieval (USE, NOT)  
p3 Automatic host name registration (USE, NOT)

**Query** YD?

**Example** Set the FX to automatically retrieve the IP address and DNS information and automatically register the host name.  
YDUSE, USE, USE

#### **YA Sets the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** YA p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 IP address (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)  
p2 Subnet mask (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)  
p3 Default gateway (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)

**Query** YA?

**Example** Set the IP address to 192.168.111.24, the subnet mask to 255.255.255.0, and the default gateway to 0.0.0.0.  
YA192.168.111.24,255.255.255.0,0.0.0.0

#### **YK Sets keepalive (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** YK p1<terminator>  
p1 Keepalive (ON, OFF)

**Query** YK?

**Example** Disable keepalive.  
YKOFF

#### **RU Sets DNS parameters (/C7 option)**

**Server settings**

**Syntax** RU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Setting type (SERVER)  
p2 Primary DNS server address (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)  
p3 Secondary DNS server address (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)

**Suffix settings**

**Syntax** RU p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Setting type (SUFFIX)  
p2 Domain suffix 1 (up to 64 characters)  
p3 Domain suffix 2 (up to 64 characters)

**Query** RU[p1]?

**Example** Set domain suffix 1 to "rec1.recorder.com" and domain suffix 2 to "rec2.recorder.com."  
RUSUFFIX,rec1.recorder.com,rec2.recorder.com

#### **WS Sets a server (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** WS p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Server type (FTP, WEB, MODBUS, SNTP)  
p2 Server usage (USE, NOT)

**Query** WS[p1]?

**Example** Enable the Web server.  
WSWEB, USE

#### **WW Sets web page parameters (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** WW p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>  
p1 Web page type  
OPERATOR Operator page  
MONITOR Monitor page  
p2 Web page (ON, OFF)  
p3 Authentication  
OFF No authentication  
ADMIN Administrator privileges  
USER User privileges  
p4 Command input (USE, NOT)

**Query** WW[p1]?

**Example** Enable the operator page, disable authentication, and enable command input.  
WWOPERATOR, USE, OFF, USE

**Description**

- Parameters p3 and p4 are valid when p2 is set to ON.
- You can set parameter p3 to OFF or ADMIN when p1 is set to OPERATOR.
- Parameter p4 is valid when p1 is set to OPERATOR.

**YQ Sets the communication timeout (/C7 option)****When you are not using a timeout**

**Syntax** YQ p1<terminator>  
 p1 Communication timeout (OFF)

**Query** YQ?

**Example** Disable the communication timeout.  
 YQOFF

**When you are using a timeout**

**Syntax** YQ p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Communication timeout (ON)  
 p2 Timeout value in minutes (1 to 120)

**Query** YQ?

**Example** Enable the communication timeout, and set the timeout value to 3 minutes.  
 YQON,3

**YT Sets the FTP transfer timing (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** YT p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Automatically transfer data when display data files and event data files are created (ON, OFF)  
 p2 Automatically transfer data when report data files are created (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Automatically transfer data when snapshot data files are created—when a snapshot is executed (ON, OFF)

**Query** YT?

**Example** Set the FX to automatically transfer display data files and event data files. Do not transfer report data files or screen image data files.  
 YTON,OFF,OFF

**Description**

- When the method to save data to the external storage medium is set to "Auto," the FX automatically transfers data files when they are created. For the setting procedure for the method to save data to the external storage medium, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.
- Parameter p2 is only valid on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.

**YU Sets what kind of information to send using e-mail (/C7 option)****When you want to send changes in the status of alarms**

**Syntax** YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10,p11,p12<terminator>  
 p1 Information to send (ALARM)  
 p2 Recipient 1 (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Recipient 2 (ON, OFF)  
 p4 Transmission of the alarm number 1 status (ON, OFF)  
 p5 Transmission of the alarm number 2 status (ON, OFF)  
 p6 Transmission of the alarm number 3 status (ON, OFF)  
 p7 Transmission of the alarm number 4 status (ON, OFF)  
 p8 Inclusion of instantaneous data (ON, OFF)  
 p9 Inclusion of the source URL (ON, OFF)  
 p10 Subject (up to 32 characters)  
 p11 Header 1(up to 64 characters)  
 p12 Header 2(up to 64 characters)

**Query** YU[p1]?

**Example** Send the status of alarm numbers 1 to 4 to recipient 1. Include instantaneous data but not the source URL. Set the subject to "ALM," header 1 to "LP2," and header 2 to "FX."  
 YUALARM,ON,OFF,ON,ON,ON,ON,OFF,ALM,LP2,FX

**When you want to send e-mail at scheduled times**

**Syntax** YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7,p8,p9,p10,p11,p12<terminator>  
 p1 Information to send (TIME)  
 p2 Recipient 1 (ON, OFF)  
 p3 Interval for sending e-mail to recipient 1 (1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 24H)  
 p4 Time to send e-mail to recipient 1 (00:00 to 23:59)  
 p5 Recipient 2 (ON, OFF)  
 p6 Interval for sending e-mail to recipient 2 (1H, 2H, 3H, 4H, 6H, 8H, 12H, 24H)  
 p7 Time to send e-mail to recipient 2 (00:00 to 23:59)  
 p8 Inclusion of instantaneous data (ON, OFF)  
 p9 Inclusion of the source URL (ON, OFF)  
 p10 Subject (up to 32 characters)  
 p11 Header 1(up to 64 characters)  
 p12 Header 2(up to 64 characters)

**Query** YU[p1]?

**Example** Send an e-mail to recipient 1 every day at 17:15. Do not include instantaneous data, but include the source URL. Set the subject to "GOOD" and header 1 to "LP2."  
 YUTIME,ON,24H,17:15,OFF,,,OFF,ON,GOOD,LP2

### 3.6 Basic Setting Commands

#### When you want to send system notifications

**Syntax** YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>  
p1 Information to send (SYSTEM)  
p2 Recipient 1 (ON, OFF)  
p3 Recipient 2 (ON, OFF)  
p4 Inclusion of the source URL (ON, OFF)  
p5 Subject (up to 32 characters)  
p6 Header 1(up to 64 characters)  
p7 Header 2(up to 64 characters)

**Query** YU[p1]?

**Example** Send system notification e-mails that include the source URL to recipient 1. Set the subject to "SystemAlert" and header 1 to "LP2."  
YUSYSTEM,ON,OFF,ON,SystemAlert,LP2

#### When you want to send report generation notifications

**Syntax** YU p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>  
p1 Information to send (REPORT)  
p2 Recipient 1 (ON, OFF)  
p3 Recipient 2 (ON, OFF)  
p4 Inclusion of the source URL (ON, OFF)  
p5 Subject (up to 32 characters)  
p6 Header 1(up to 64 characters)  
p7 Header 2(up to 64 characters)

**Query** YU[p1]?

**Example** Send report generation notification e-mails that include the source URL to recipient 1. Set the subject to "Report" and header 1 to "LP2."  
YUREPORT,ON,OFF,ON,Report,LP2

**Description**

- For details about system notifications, see section 1.4.
- You can use report generation notification on models with the /M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 math option.
- For details on e-mail settings, see section 1.4.

#### **YV** Sets an e-mail recipient address (/C7 option)

**Syntax** YV p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Selects the recipient  
1 Recipient 1  
2 Recipient 2  
p2 Recipient address (up to 150 characters)

**Query** YV[p1]?

**Example** Set recipient 1 to "fxuser1@fx1000.com" and "fxuser2@fx1000.com."  
YV1,fxuser1@fx1000.com fxuser2@fx1000.com

**Description**

- To specify multiple recipients, separate each recipient with a space.
- For details on e-mail settings, see section 1.4.

#### **YW** Sets the e-mail sender address (/C7 option)

**Syntax** YW p1<terminator>  
p1 Sender address (up to 64 characters)

**Query** YW?

**Example** Set the sender address to "fxadv."  
YWfxadv

**Description** For details on e-mail settings, see section 1.4.

#### **YX** Sets the e-mail SMTP server name (/C7 option)

**Syntax** YX p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 SMTP server name (up to 64 characters)  
p2 Port number (0 to 65535)  
p3 Authentication (OFF, POPBEFORESMTP, AUTH)

OFF	Authentication is not used
POPBEFORESMTP	POP before SMTP is used
AUTH	SMTP authentication is used

**Query** YX?

**Example** Set the SMTP server to "smtp.recorder.com" and the port to 25. Use POP3 authentication.  
YXsmtp.recorder.com,25,POPBEFORESMTP

**Description** For details on e-mail settings, see section 1.4.

#### **YJ** Sets the Modbus client's destination server (/C7 option)

**Syntax** YJ p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 Server number (1 to 16)  
p2 Port number (0 to 65535)  
p3 Host name (up to 64 characters)  
p4 Unit number registration  
AUTO Do not use the unit number  
FIXED Use a fixed unit number  
p5 Unit number (0 to 255)

**Query** YJ[p1]?

**Example** For server number 3, set the port number to 502, the host name to "fx1000," the unit number registration to FIXED, and the unit number to 127.  
YJ3,502,fx1000,FIXED,127

**YP** Sets basic Modbus client settings (/C7 option)

**Syntax** YP p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Read cycle (1S, 2S, 5S, 10S)  
 p2 Connection retry interval (OFF, 10S, 20S, 30S, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)

**Query** YP?

**Example** Set the read cycle to 1 second and the connection retry interval to 10 minutes.  
 YP1S,10MIN

**YR** Sets the Modbus client's transmit command (/C7 option)

**Syntax** YR p1,p2,p3, . . .<terminator>  
 p1 Command number (1 to 16)  
 p2 Command type (OFF, R-M, W, W-M)  
 Parameter p3 and subsequent parameters vary as shown below depending on the p2 setting.

**When p2 is set to OFF**

There are no parameters after p3.

**When p2 is set to R-M (read communication input data)**

p3 First channel (communication input data number)  
 p4 Last channel (communication input data number)  
 p5 Server number (1 to 16)  
 p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365536, 400001 to 465536)  
 p7 Register data type (INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, FLOAT\_L)

**When p2 is set to W (write to measurement channels)**

p3 First channel (measurement channel number)  
 p4 Last channel (measurement channel number)  
 p5 Server number (1 to 16)  
 p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465536)  
 p7 Register data type (INT16, FLOAT\_B, FLOAT\_L)

**When p2 is set to W-M (write to computation channels)**

p3 First channel (computation channel number)  
 p4 Last channel (computation channel number)  
 p5 Server number (1 to 16)  
 p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465536)  
 p7 Register data type (INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, FLOAT\_L)

**Query** YR[p1]?

**Example** For command number 5, set the command type to W, the first channel to 001, the last channel to 004, the server number to 1, the first register number to 40001, and the register data type to INT16.  
 YR5,W,001,004,1,40001,INT16

**Description**

- Set p3 to a value that is less than or equal to p4.
- The number of registers that are read from or written to is determined by the values that you specify for p3, p4, and p7. An error occurs if the specified number of registers exceeds the number of registers that actually follow the first register (p6).

**WB** Sets SNTP client parameters (/C7 option)

**Syntax** WB p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6<terminator>  
 p1 SNTP client function usage (USE, NOT)  
 p2 SNTP server name (up to 64 characters)  
 p3 SNTP port number (0 to 65535)  
 p4 Access interval (OFF, 1H, 8H, 12H, 24H)  
 p5 Reference time for the access interval (00:00 to 23:59)  
 p6 Timeout value (10S, 30S, 90S)  
 Parameters p2 to p6 are invalid when p1 is set to NOT.

**Query** WB?

**Example** Enable the SNTP client function, and set the server name to "sntp.recorder.com," the port number to 123, the access interval to 24 hours, the reference time to 12:00, and the timeout value to 30 seconds.  
 WBUSE,sntp.recorder.com,123,24H,12:00,30S

### 3.6 Basic Setting Commands

#### **WC** Sets the SNTP operation that is performed when memory start is executed (/C7 option)

**Syntax** WC p1<terminator>  
p1 Time adjustment using SNTP (ON, OFF)

**Query** WC?

**Example** Set the FX so that time is adjusted using SNTP when memory start is executed.  
WCON

**Description** You can use this command when the SNTP client function is enabled (through the use of the WB command).

#### **YS** Sets the serial interface (/C2 and /C3 options)

**Syntax** YS p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6<terminator>  
p1 Baud rate (1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400)  
p2 Data length (7, 8)  
p3 Parity check (ODD, EVEN, NONE)  
p4 Handshaking (OFF:OFF, XON, XON, XON:RS, CS:RS)  
p5 RS-422A/485 address (01 to 99)  
p6 Protocol (NORMAL, MODBUS, MODBUS-M)

**Query** YS?

**Example** Set the baud rate to 9600, the data length to 8, the parity check to ODD, the handshaking to OFF:OFF, the RS-422A/485 address to 02, and the protocol to NORMAL.  
YS9600,8,ODD,OFF:OFF,02,NORMAL

#### **YL** Sets the operation of the Modbus master function (/C2 and /C3 options)

**Syntax** YL p1,p2,p3,p4,p5<terminator>  
p1 Read cycle (1S, 2S, 5S, 10S)  
p2 Communication timeout (125MS, 250MS, 500MS, 1S, 2S, 5S, 10S, 1MIN)  
p3 Number of command retries (OFF, 1 to 5, 10, 20)  
p4 Command wait time (OFF, 5MS, 10MS, 15MS, 45MS, 100MS)  
p5 Automatic recovery (OFF, 1MIN, 2MIN, 5MIN, 10MIN, 20MIN, 30MIN, 1H)

**Query** YL?

**Example** Set the read cycle to 1 s, the communication timeout to 250 ms, the number of retries to 2, the command wait time to 10 ms, and the automatic recovery time to 5 min.  
YL1S,250MS,2,10MS,5MIN

**Description** You can use this command when the serial interface protocol is set to "MODBUS-M." For information about the serial interface settings, see section 2.3.

#### **YM** Sets a transmit command of the Modbus master function (/C2 and /C3 options)

##### When you do not want to register a command

**Syntax** YM p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Registration number (1 to 16)  
p2 Command usage (OFF)

**Query** YM[p1]?

**Example** Register no command in command registration number 1.  
YM1,OFF

**When you are reading communication input data from another device**

Syntax	YM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
	p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
	p2 Command type (R-M)
	p3 First channel number (communication input data number)
	p4 Last channel number (communication input data number)
	p5 Address of the slave device (1 to 247)
	p6 First register number (30001 to 39999, 40001 to 49999, 300001 to 365535, 400001 to 465535)
	p7 Type of data assigned to the registers (INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, FLOAT_L)
Query	YM[p1]?
Example	Register the following command in command registration number 2: read the 32-bit signed integer data that is assigned to registers 30003 (upper 16 bits) and 30004 (lower 16 bits) in the slave device assigned to address 5 into channels C02 to C05 of the FX. YM2,R-M,C02,C05,5,30003,INT32_B

**When you are writing data from a measurement channel to another device**

Syntax	YM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
	p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
	p2 Command type (W)
	p3 First channel number (measurement channel number)
	p4 Last channel number (measurement channel number)
	p5 Address of the slave device (1 to 247)
	p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535)
	p7 Type of data assigned to the registers (INT16, FLOAT_B, FLOAT_L)
Query	YM[p1]?
Example	Register the following command in command registration number 3: write the measured data of channels 003 to 006 to registers 40003 to 40006 in the slave device assigned to address 7. YM3,W,003,006,7,40003,INT16

**When you are writing data from a computation channel to another device**

Syntax	YM p1,p2,p3,p4,p5,p6,p7<terminator>
	p1 Registration number (1 to 16)
	p2 Command type (W-M)
	p3 First channel number (computation channel number)
	p4 Last channel number (computation channel number)
	p5 Address of the slave device (1 to 247)
	p6 First register number (40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535)
	p7 Type of data assigned to the registers (INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, FLOAT_B, FLOAT_L)
Query	YM[p1]?
Example	Register the following command in command registration number 2: write the computed 32-bit integer data of channel 101—first write the lower 16 bits, and then write the upper 16 bits—to registers 40003 and 40004 in the slave device assigned to address 5. YM2,W-M,101,101,5,40003,INT32_L
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can use this command when the serial interface protocol is set to "MODBUS-M." For information about the serial interface settings, see section 2.3.</li> <li>Set p3 to a value that is less than or equal to p4.</li> <li>The number of registers that are read from or written to is determined by the values that you specify for p3, p4, and p7. An error occurs if the specified number of registers exceeds the number of registers that actually follow the first register (p6).</li> </ul>

**WR Sets the instrument information output (/F1 option)**

Syntax	WR p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>
	p1 Memory and media status (OFF, ON)
	p2 Self diagnosis (OFF, ON)
	p3 Communication errors (OFF, ON)
	p4 Memory stop (OFF, ON)
Query	WR?
Example	Set the FX to transmit each type of information. WRON,ON,ON,ON
Description	On models that do not have a communication interface (/C2, /C3, or /C7 option), you can specify a value for parameter p3 (communication errors), but it will be ignored.

and integration low-cut settings will all be initialized.

#### **QA Sets the number of mantissa digits to display (/LG1 option)**

**Syntax** QA p1<terminator>  
 p1 Number of digits to display (2, 3)

**Query** QA?

**Example** Set the number of mantissa digits to display to 2.  
 QA2

#### **RH Sets LogType2 (/LG1 option)**

**Syntax** RH p1  
 p1 LogType2 (Linear, Pseudo)  
 Linear: Sets LogType2 to log linear input  
 Pseudo: Sets LogType2 to pseudo log input

**Query** RH?

**Example** Set LogType2 to pseudo log.  
 RHPSEUDO

#### **WF Sets the Modbus connection limitation (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** WF p1<terminator>  
 p1 Modbus connection limitation (USE, NOT)

**Query** WF?

**Example** Place limitations on Modbus connections.  
 WFUSE

#### **WG Sets an IP address that is allowed to connect through the Modbus interface (/C7 option)**

**Syntax** WG p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
 p1 Registration number (1 to 10)  
 p2 Registration (ON, OFF)  
 p3 IP address (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)

**Query** WG[p1]?

**Example** Allow connections from IP address 192.168.111.24. Use registration number 1.  
 WG1, ON, 192.168.111.24

**Description** You can use this command when Modbus connection limitations have been placed (through the use of the WF command).

#### **WP Sets the phase, wiring system, and input voltage (/PWR1 or /PWR5 option)**

**Syntax** WP p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Phase and wiring system  
 Single-phase two-wire: 1P2W  
 Single-phase three-wire: 1P3W  
 Three-phase three-wire: 3P3W  
 p2 Input voltage (120V, 240V)

**Query** WP?

**Example** Set the FX to use the single-phase two-wire system with an input voltage of 120 V.  
 WP1P2W, 120V

**Description**

- When parameter p1 is set to 3P3W, parameter p2—the input voltage—is fixed to 240V.
- If you change these settings, the VT ratio, CT ratio,

**XE** Applies basic settings

Syntax XE p1<terminator>  
 p1 Storage of settings (STORE, ABORT)

Example Save the basic settings.  
 XESTORE

Description To apply settings that you have changed using the basic setting commands, you need to save the settings using the XE command. Be sure to save the settings using the XE command before you change the execution mode from the basic setting mode to the operation mode. Otherwise, the new settings will not be applied.

**YE** Applies basic settings (cold reset)

Syntax YE p1<terminator>  
 p1 Application of settings  
     STORE Saves the basic settings and restarts the instrument  
     ABORT Restarts the instrument without saving the basic settings

Example Save the basic settings and restart the instrument.  
 YESTORE

**3.7 Output Commands (Control)****BO** Sets the byte output order

Syntax BO p1<terminator>  
 p1 Byte order  
     0 Data is output MSB first.  
     1 Data is output LSB first.

Query BO?

Example Set the FX to output data MSB first.  
 BO0

Description This command applies to the byte order of numeric data for binary output.

**CS** Sets the check sum (/C2 and /C3 options)

Syntax CS p1<terminator>  
 p1 Checksum usage  
     0 Do not calculate (value fixed to 0)  
     1 Calculate

Query CS?

Example Enable (calculate) the checksum.  
 CS1

Description You can only use this command during serial communication.

**IF** Sets status filters

Syntax IF p1,p2<terminator>  
 p1 Filter values for status information numbers 1 to 4  
     (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)  
 p2 Filter values for status information numbers 5 to 8  
     (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)

Query IF?

Example Set the status filter values to 1.0.4.0 and 255.127.63.31.  
 IF 1.0.4.0,255.127.63.31

Description For details, see chapter 5.

**CB** Sets the data output format

Syntax CB p1<terminator>  
 p1 Output format  
     0 Normal output (includes data from channels set to SKIP and OFF)  
     1 Do not output data from channels set to SKIP and OFF

Query CB?

Example Set the output format to normal output.  
 CB0

- Description
- Set this command independently for each connection.
  - This command only affects the communication section; it does not affect the FX settings.
  - Effective range of commands

Output Information	Corresponding Command
Instantaneous data output (binary)	FD1, FF
Instantaneous data output (text)	FD0
Decimal place information (text)	FE1
Setup channel information output (binary)	FE5
Setup alarm information output (binary)	FE6

**CC** Disconnects the Ethernet connection (IC7 option)

Syntax CC p1<terminator>  
 p1 Disconnection (0)

Example Disconnect the connection.  
 CC0

**Note**

**Initialization of settings specified using the BO, CS, IF, and CB commands**

• **Serial communications**

Settings specified using the BO, CS, IF, and CB commands are reset to the following default values when you reset the FX (when you restart the FX or when you exit from basic setting mode).

- Output byte order, checksum, output format: 0
- Status filter: 255.255.255.255

If you reset the FX, you must set these values again.

• **Ethernet communications**

Settings specified using the BO, IF, and CB commands are reset to their default values when you disconnect the connection to the FX. After you reestablish the connection to the FX, set these values again.

**3.8 Output Commands (Setting, measured, and computed data output)**

**FC** Outputs screen image data

Syntax FC p1<terminator>  
 p1 GET (output screen image data)

Example Output screen image data from the FX.  
 FCGET

- Description
- The FX captures the currently displayed screen and outputs the data in PNG format.

**FE** Outputs setup data

Syntax FE p1,p2,p3<terminator>

p1 Output data type  
     0 Setting mode setup data  
     1 Decimal place and unit information  
     2 Basic setting mode setup data  
     4 Setup data file  
     5 Setup channel information output  
     6 Setup alarm information output  
 p2 First channel number (measurement channel or computation channel)  
 p3 Last channel number (measurement channel or computation channel)

Example Output the setting mode setup data of channels 001 to 005 from the FX.  
 FE0,001,005

- Description
- Make sure that the last channel number is greater than or equal to the first channel number.
  - Parameters p2 and p3 are valid when p1 is set to 0, 1, 2, 5, or 6. If you omit p2 or p3, the command will specify all channels.
  - Set p2 and p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**FD** Outputs the most recent measured data and computed data

**Syntax** `FD p1,p2,p3<terminator>`

**p1** Output data type

0	The most recent measured data and computed data in text format
1	The most recent measured data and computed data in binary format
6	Relay status and internal switch status

**p2** First channel number (measurement channel or computation channel)

**p3** Last channel number (measurement channel or computation channel)

**Example** Output the most recent measured data and computed data for channels 001 to 005 from the FX in text format.

`FD0,001,005`

- Description**
- The most recent measured data and computed data means the most recent measured data and computed data in the internal memory when the FX receives the FD command.
  - Make sure that the last channel number is greater than or equal to the first channel number.
  - Parameters p2 and p3 are valid when p1 is set to 0 or 1. If you omit p2 or p3, the command will specify all channels.
  - Set p2 and p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

**FF** Outputs FIFO data

**Syntax** `FF p1,p2,p3,p4<terminator>`

**p1** Action type

<code>GET</code>	Output starting with the next block following the previous output
<code>RESEND</code>	Retransmit the previous output
<code>RESET</code>	Set the FIFO buffer read position (block) to the most recent data position (block)

**p2** First channel number (measurement channel or computation channel)

**p3** Last channel number (measurement channel or computation channel)

**p4** Maximum number of blocks to read out

1200	FX1002, FX1004
240	FX1006, FX1008, FX1010, FX2012

If the amount of measured data or computed data is less than the specified number of blocks, the FX sends all the available data.

**Example** Output two blocks of FIFO data from channels 1 to 10.

`FFGET,001,010,2`

- Description**
- The FIFO buffer is a cyclic buffer in which the oldest data is overwritten first. Use the FR command to set the acquisition interval.
  - The FX sends the specified number of blocks (p4) of FIFO data starting with the next block after those that were read out previously. Be sure to read the data within the following buffer period to prevent data dropouts. You can not resend data if the buffer period elapses.
    - High-speed input model  
Maximum buffer period: 1200 × (acquisition interval)
    - Medium-speed input model  
Maximum buffer period: 240 × (acquisition interval)
  - Parameters p2 to p4 are valid when p1 is set to GET.
  - If you omit p4, the command will specify all blocks.
  - Make sure that the last channel number is greater than or equal to the first channel number.
  - For details on the FIFO data output process, see appendix 5.
  - Set p2 and p3 by referring to the table in section 3.3.

### 3.8 Output Commands (Setting, measured, and computed data output)

#### **FL** Outputs a log, alarm summary, or message summary

**Syntax** FL p1,p2<terminator>  
p1 Log type

COM	Communication
FTPC	FTP client
ERR	Operation errors
LOGIN	Login log
WEB	Web operation
EMAIL	E-mail
SNTP	SNTP access log
DHCP	DHCP access log
ALARM	Alarm summary
MSG	Message summary
MODBUS	Modbus communication log

p2 Maximum log readout length

1 to 200	When p1 is set to COM or MODBUS
1 to 1000	When p1 is set to ALARM
1 to 450	When p1 is set to MSG
1 to 50	When p1 is set to a value other than those listed above

**Example** Output the 10 most recent entries in the operation error log.  
FLERR,10

**Description**

- Outputs the log that is stored on the FX.
- If you omit p2, the command specifies the maximum log length.
- On models that have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), you can set p1 to FTPC, WEB, EMAIL, SNTP, or DHCP.
- On models that have a communication interface (/C2, /C3, or /C7 option), you can set p1 to COM or MODBUS.

#### **IS** Outputs status information

**Syntax** IS p1<terminator>  
p1 Status information output

0	Status information entries 1 to 4
1	Status information entries 1 to 8

**Example** Output status information entries 1 to 4.  
IS0

**Description** You can use status filters (through the use of the IF command) to mask the status output. For details about status information, see chapter 5.

#### **FU** Outputs user levels

**Syntax** FU p1<terminator>  
p1 User information output

0	Information about the users who are currently logged in
1	Information about the users who are logged in to the general-purpose service

**Example** Output information about the users who are logged in to the general-purpose service.  
FU1

**Description** This command outputs information about the users who are connected to the FX.

#### **FA** Outputs internal FX information

**Syntax** FA p1<terminator>  
p1 Action type

IP	Output address information that includes the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS server as well as the host name and domain name
----	--

**Description** On models that have the Ethernet interface (/C7 option), you can set p1 to IP.

#### **ME** Outputs data stored on the external storage medium and in internal memory

**Syntax** ME p1,p2,p3<terminator>  
p1 Action type

DIR	File list output
GET	Output (first time)
NEXT	Output (subsequent times). This parameter is used to output the remaining data when the first output operation is not enough to output all the data.
RESEND	Retransmit the previous output
DEL	Delete
DIRNEXT	Output the subsequent file list after the file list is output by setting p1 to DIR. The number of output lists is specified by parameter p3 when p1 is set to DIR. If you set p1 to DIRNEXT and send this command after all lists have been output, the following data is output. EACRLF ENCRLF
CHKDSK	Checks the disk. Outputs the free space on the external storage medium.

- p2 Path name (up to 100 characters)  
Use the full path to set the path name.
- p3 Maximum number of file lists to output (1 to 1000)  
If you omit this parameter, the FX will output all file lists in the specified directory.
- Example**
- Output all the file lists in the DRV0 directory.  
MEDIR, /DRV0/
  - Output the DRV0 directory file list for 10 files.  
MEDIR, /DRV0/, 10
  - Output the data in the file "72615100.DAD" in the DRV0/DATA0 directory.  
MEGET, /DRV0/DATA0/72615100.DAD
- Description**
- Parameter p2 is valid when p1 is set to DIR, GET, DEL, or CHKDSK.
  - Parameter p3 is valid when p1 is set to DIR.
  - If an error occurs during data transmission, you can set p1 to RESEND to retransmit data.

#### Path name specifications

- The first level directories point to the following locations.  
Paths that start with /MEMO/DATA Internal memory  
Paths that start with /DRV0 External storage medium  
On models that do not have a CF card slot/SD card slot, you cannot specify the "/DRV0" directory.
- Path names are case sensitive.
- You can access files whose names are 48 characters or less in length and that are within three directory levels.
- Wildcards have the following limitations.
  - When p1 is set to DIR, you can use asterisks in parameter p2.
  - If a path ends with a slash, the path is equivalent to the same path ending with an asterisk.  
Example /DRV0/DATA0 and /DRV0/DATA0/\* are equivalent.
- For file names and extensions, if you specify an asterisk, the FX will match the character at the asterisk position and all subsequent characters to any characters.  
Example Assume that there are five files:  
ab001.ef1, ab002.ef1, ab001.ef2, ab002.ef2, and ab001.yyy.  
If you specify "ab\*01.ef1," the FX will select ab001.ef1 and ab002.ef1.  
If you specify "ab001.e\*1," the FX will select ab001.ef1 and ab001.ef2.

## **MO** Manages and outputs the data that has been written to internal memory

**Syntax** MO p1,p2,p3<terminator>

- p1 Type of operation
- |      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| DIR  | Data list output |
| GET  | Data output      |
| SIZE | Data size output |
- p2 Output data type
- |        |                     |
|--------|---------------------|
| MANUAL | Manual sampled data |
| REPORT | Report              |
- p3 File name

**Example** Output report data file

```
000142_080102_004127H_.DAR from the FX.
MOGET,REPORT,
000142_080102_004127H_.DAR
```

**Description** Parameter p3 is valid when p1 is set to GET or SIZE.

### 3.9 Output Commands (RS-422A/485 commands)

#### **ESC O** Opens an instrument

**ESC** is 1BH in ASCII code. For details, see appendix 3.

Syntax **ESC O** p1<terminator>

p1 Instrument address (01 to 99)

Example Open the instrument at address 99, and enable all commands.

**ESC O**99

- Description
- Specify the address of the instrument that you want to communicate with.
    - You can only open one instrument at any given time.
    - If you execute **ESC O**, any instrument that is already open is automatically closed.
    - When the FX receives this command successfully, it returns "**ESC O**(instrument address)."
    - Normally, you can use CR+LF or LF as the terminator for communication commands. However, you must terminate this command with CR+LF.

#### **ESC C** Closes an instrument

**ESC** is 1BH in ASCII code. For details, see appendix 3.

Syntax **ESC C** p1<terminator>

p1 Instrument address (01 to 99)

Example Close the instrument at address 77.

**ESC C**77

- Description
- This command closes the connection to the instrument you are communicating with.
    - When the FX receives this command successfully, it returns "**ESC C**(instrument address)."
    - Normally, you can use CR+LF or LF as the terminator for communication commands. However, you must terminate this command with CR+LF.

### 3.10 Output Commands (Special response commands)

#### **\*I** Outputs instrument information

Syntax **\*I**<terminator>

Description Upon receiving this command, the FX outputs the following information about itself as a comma-separated string of ASCII characters with a terminator at the end: manufacturer, model, serial number, and firmware version.

Output example YOKOGAWA,FX1000,99AA0123,F1.01

## 3.11 Maintenance/Test Commands (Available when using the maintenance/test server function through Ethernet communications)

### **close** Closes another device's connection

**Syntax** `close,p1,p2:p3<terminator>`  
 p1 Port on the FX (1 to 65535)  
 p2 PC IP address  
 (0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255)  
 p3 Port on the PC (0 to 65535)

**Example** `close,34159,192.168.111.24:1054`  
 E0

**Description** You cannot use this command to disconnect a server port. You also cannot use this command to disconnect from the instrument that you are operating. Use the quit command instead.

### **con** Outputs connection information

**Syntax** `con<terminator>`

**Example**  
 con  
 EA  
 11/06/09 12:34:56

Active connections

Proto	Local Address	Foreign Address	State
TCP	192.168.111. 24:34261	192.168.111. 24:1053	ESTABLISHED
TCP	0. 0. 0. 0:80	0. 0. 0. 0:	0 LISTEN
TCP	0. 0. 0. 0:34261	0. 0. 0. 0:	0 LISTEN
TCP	0. 0. 0. 0:34260	0. 0. 0. 0:	0 LISTEN

EN

TCP

Protocol used

Local Address

FX socket address

Displays "IP address:port number"

Foreign Address

Destination socket address

Displays "IP address:port number"

State

Connection state

ESTABLISHED

Connection established

### **eth** Outputs Ethernet statistics

**Syntax** `eth<terminator>`

**Example**  
 eth  
 EA  
 11/06/09 12:34:56

Ethernet Statistics

Name	In Pkt	In Err	Out Pkt	Out Err	16 Coll
lo0	0	0	0	0	0
lan0	74	0	64	0	0

EN

### **help** Outputs help

**Syntax** `help [,p1]<terminator>`

p1 Command name  
 (close, con, eth, help, net, quit)

**Example**

help  
 EA

- con - echo connection information
- eth - echo ethernet information
- help - echo help
- net - echo network status
- quit - close this connection

EN

### **net** Outputs network statistics

**Syntax** `net<terminator>`

**Example**  
 net  
 EA  
 11/06/09 12:34:56

Network Status

APP: power on time = 11/06/08 12:34:56  
 APP: applalive = disable  
 APP: genetry = 0  
 APP: geneok = 0  
 APP: genedrops = 0  
 APP: diagtry = 1  
 APP: diagok = 1  
 APP: diagdrops = 0  
 APP: ftpstry = 0  
 APP: ftpsok = 0  
 APP: ftpsdrops = 0  
 TCP: keepalive = 30 s  
 TCP: connects = 14  
 TCP: closed = 0  
 TCP: timeoutdrop = 0  
 TCP: keepdrops = 0  
 TCP: sndtotal = 53  
 TCP: sndbyte = 0  
 TCP: sndrexmitpack = 0  
 TCP: sndrexmitbyte = 1  
 TCP: rcvttotal = 0  
 TCP: rcvbyte = 0  
 DLC: 16 collisions = 0  
 EN

TCP: `keepalive`  
 Keepalive check cycle

TCP: `connects`  
 Total number of connections established

TCP: `closed`  
 Total number of closed connections

TCP: `timeoutdrop`  
 This is the total number of closed connections due to TCP retransmission timeout. When the transmitted packet (the unit of data that was transmitted) is not received, the FX retransmits the packet at a predetermined time interval. If the packet is not received after 14 retransmissions, a timeout occurs, and the connection is closed.

TCP: `keepdrops`  
 Total number of closed connections due to TCP keepalive timeout

TCP: `sndtotal`  
 Total number of transmitted packets

TCP: `sndbyte`  
 Total number of transmitted bytes

TCP: `sndrexitpack`  
 Total number of retransmitted packets

TCP: `sndrexitbyte`  
 Total number of retransmitted bytes

TCP: `rcvtotal`  
 Total number of received packets

TCP: `rcvbyte`  
 Total number of received bytes

DLC: `16 collisions`  
 Number of collisions. A collision occurs when two or more instruments on the network attempt to transmit simultaneously. The tendency for collisions to occur increases when the network is congested. 16 collisions means that there were 16 consecutive collisions.

**quit** Closes the connection to the instrument that you are operating

Syntax `quit<terminator>`

## 3.12 Instrument Information Output Commands (Available when using the instrument information server function through Ethernet communications)

The instrument information server function interprets one UDP packet to be one command and returns a single packet (containing FX information) in response to the command.

Port number	34264/udp
Transfer data	ASCII
Receive buffer size	128
Transfer buffer size	512
Maximum number of parameters	32

In the command packet, arrange the parameters that correspond to the information that you want to receive.

Parameter	Description
<code>serial</code>	Outputs the serial number
<code>host</code>	Outputs the host name (the host name that you specified in section 1.3)
<code>ip</code>	Outputs the IP address (the IP address that you specified in section 1.3)

**Example** Query the IP address and host name. (The first frame below contains the command packet. The second frame contains the response packet.)

```
ip host
```

```
EA
ip = 192.168.111.24
host = FX1000-1
EN
```

- Description
- Separate each parameter with one or more white space characters (space, tab, carriage return, or line feed).
  - Parameters are not case sensitive.
  - Undefined parameters are ignored.
  - Parameters after the 32nd parameter are ignored.

## 4.1 Response Syntax

The following table shows the types of responses for various commands described in the previous chapter.

The FX returns a response (affirmative/negative response) to a command that is delimited by a single terminator. The controller should follow the one command to one response format. When the command-response rule is not followed, the operation is not guaranteed.

Commands	Group	Response <sup>1</sup>	
		Affirmation	Negation
Setting commands	Setting	Affirmative response	Single negative response or multiple negative responses
	Control		
Basic Setting commands		Text output	
Output commands	Control		
	Setup, measurement, and control data output		
	RS-422A/485 dedicated	Dedicated response	No response
	Special response commands <sup>2</sup>	Dedicated response	

1: For the responses to the instrument information server function, see section 4.4.

2: For the responses to special response commands, see section 3.10.

### Note

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

### Affirmative Response

When the command is processed correctly, an affirmative response is returned.

- **Syntax**

`E0CRLF`

- **Example**

`E0`

### Single Negative Response

When a command is not processed correctly, a single negative response is returned.

- **Syntax**

`E1_nnn_mmm...mCRLF`

nnn Error number (001 to 999)

mmm...m Message (variable length, one line)

\_ Space

- **Example**

`E1 001 "System error"`

### Multiple Negative Responses

- If there is an error in any one of the multiple commands that are separated by sub delimiters, multiple negative responses are returned.
- The response is generated for each erroneous command.
- If there are multiple commands that have errors, the negative responses are separated by commas.
- The error position number is assigned to the series of commands in order starting with "1" assigned to the first command.

• **Syntax**

`E2_ee:nnnCRLF` (When there is only one error)  
`E2_ee:nnn,ee:nnn, ..., ee:nnnCRLF` (When there are multiple errors)  
 ee Error position (01 to 10)  
 nnn Error number (001 to 999)  
 \_ Space

• **Example**

`E2 02:001`

**Text Output**

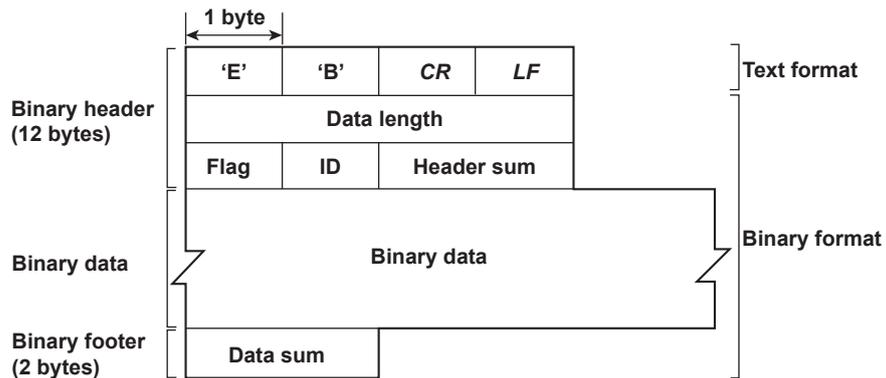
For details on the text data types and their formats, see section 4.2.

• **Syntax**

`EACRLF`  
 .....`CRLF`  
 :  
 .....`CRLF`  
 .....`CRLF`  
`ENCRLF`

**Binary Output**

**Conceptual Diagram**



**EBCRLF**

Indicates that the data is binary.

**Data Length**

The byte value of “flag + identifier + header sum + binary data + data sum.”

**Header Sum**

The sum value of “data length + flag + identifier.”

**Binary Data**

For the output format of various data types, see section 4.3.

**Data Sum**

The sum value of the binary data.

**Note**

The data length of the binary header section is output according to the byte order specified with the BO command.

**Flag**

Bit	Name (Abbreviation)	Flag		Meaning of the Flag
		0	1	
7	BO	MSB	LSB	Output byte order
6	CS	No	Yes	Existence of a checksum
5	–	–	–	
4	–	–	–	
3	–	–	–	
2	–	–	–	
1	–	–	–	
0	END	Middle	End	In the middle or at the end of the continuous data

- When the BO flag is “0,” the high byte is output first. When the BO flag is “1,” the low byte is output first.
- If the check sum is enabled (parameter = 1) using the CS command parameter, each sum value is inserted in the header sum and data sum sections. If the check sum is disabled (parameter = 0), a zero is inserted in the header sum and data sum sections. For a sample program that calculates the sum value, see “Calculating the sum value” on the next page.
- If the amount of data output in response to a ME/MO command is large, not all the data may be returned in one output request (parameter GET). In this case the END flag becomes 0. You must send output requests (parameter NEXT) to receive the rest of the data until the END flag becomes 1.
- The bits that have “–” for the name and flag are not used. The value is undefined.

**ID**

An ID number indicating the binary data type. The table below indicates the data types and the corresponding output commands. Binary data that is not indicated in the above table is considered undefined files.

ID Number	Binary Data Type	Type	Format	Output Command
0	Undefined file	file (*.*)	–	ME
1	Instantaneous data	Data	Yes	FD
1	FIFO data	Data	Yes	FF
13	Screen data file	File (*.PNG)	–	ME, FC
15	Display data file	File (*.DAD)	No	ME
16	Event data file	File (*.DAE)	No	ME
17	Manual sample file	File (*.DAM)	Yes	ME, MO
18	Report file	File (*.DAR)	Yes	ME, MO
19	Setup data file	File (*.PDL)	No	ME, FE4
25	Setup channel information output	Data	Yes	FE5
26	Configured alarm information output	Data	Yes	FE6

Yes: Disclosed. No: Undisclosed. –: Common format.

- The table above shows the different types of binary data.
- Binary data comes in two types, data and file.
  - **Data**
    - Measured/computed data can be output using the FD command.
    - FIFO data can be output using the FF command.
    - The data format is disclosed. See section 4.3.
  - **File**
    - The FXA120 DAQSTANDARD software that is included with the FX can be used to manipulate display data, event data, and setup data files. For details, see the FXA120 DAQSTANDARD software user’s manuals (IM 04L21B01-63EN and IM 04L21B01-64EN).
    - Files that are in common formats can be opened using software programs that are sold commercially.
    - Other formats are written in ASCII code. A text editor can be used to open these types of files.

### Calculating the Sum Value

If you set the parameter of the CS command to 1 (enabled), the checksum value is output only during serial communications. The check sum is the same as that used in the TCP/IP and is derived according to the following algorithm.

#### Buffer on Which the Sum Value Is Calculated

- For the header sum, it is calculated from “data length + flag + identifier” (fixed to 6 bytes).
- For the data sum, it is calculated from the binary data.



If the data length of the buffer is odd, a zero is padded so that it is even. (1) through (6) are summed as unsigned two-byte integers (unsigned short). If the digit overflows a 1 is added. Finally, the result is bit-wise inverted.

#### Sample Program

The sum value is determined using the following sample program, and the calculated result is returned. The sum determined by the sample program can be compared with the header sum of the output binary header section and the data sum of the output binary footer section.

```

/*
 * Sum Calculation Function (for a 32-bit CPU)
 *
 * Parameter  buff:  Pointer to the top of the data on which the sum is calculated
 *             len:   Length of the data on which the sum is calculated
 * Returned value:  Calculated sum
 */
int cksum(unsigned char *buff, int len)
{
    unsigned short *p; /* Pointer to the next two-byte data word in the buffer that is
                       * to be summed. */
    unsigned int  csum; /* Checksum value */
    int i;
    int odd;
    csum = 0; /* Initialize. */
    odd = len%2; /* Check whether the number of data points is even. */
    len >>= 1; /* Determine the number of data points using a "short"
               * data type. */

    p = (unsigned short *)buff;

    for(i=0;i<len;i++) /* Sum using an unsigned short data type. */
        csum += *p++;

    if(odd) { /* When the data length is odd */
        union tmp{ /* Pad with a 0, and add to the unsigned short data. */
            unsigned short s;
            unsigned char  c[2];
        }tmp;
        tmp.c[1] = 0;
        tmp.c[0] = *((unsigned char *)p);
        csum += tmp.s;
    }
}

```

```

if((csum = (csum & 0xffff) + ((csum>>16) & 0xffff)) > 0xffff)
    /* Add the overflowed digits */
    csum = csum - 0xffff; /* If the digit overflows again, add a 1. */
return((~csum) & 0xffff); /* bit inversion */
}

```

## Dedicated Commands for RS-422A/485

The dedicated commands for the RS-422A/485 interface and the corresponding responses are listed in the following table.

Command Syntax	Meaning	Response
<i>ESC Oxx CRLF</i>	Opens the device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Response from the device with the specified address <i>ESC Oxx CRLF</i></li> <li>No response when the device with the specified address does not exist<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
<i>ESC Cxx CRLF</i>	Closes the instrument.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Response from the device with the specified address <i>ESC Cxx CRLF</i></li> <li>No response when the device with the specified address does not exist<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>

1: Some of the possible reasons that cause the condition in which the device with the specified address cannot be found are a command error, the address not matching that of the device, the device is not turned ON, and the device not being connected via the serial interface.

- The "xx" in the table indicates the device address. Specify the address that is assigned to the instrument from 01 to 99.
- Only one device can be opened at any given time.
- When a device is opened with the ESC O command, all commands on the device become active.
- When a device is opened with the ESC O command, any other device that is open is automatically closed.
- Normally, either CR+LF or LF can be used as a terminator for communication commands. However, the terminator for these commands must be set to CR+LF.

### Note

The ASCII code of ESC is 1BH. See appendix 3.

## 4.2 Output Format of Text Data

The following types of text data are available. The format for each type is described in this section. The table below indicates the data types and the corresponding output commands.

Data Type	Corresponding Output Command
Setting data/basic setting data	FE0, FE2
Decimal position/unit information	FE1
Measured and computed data	FDO
Relay status and internal switch status	FD6
Communication log	FLCOM
FTP client log	FLFTPC
Operation error log	FLERR
Login log	FLLOGIN
Web operation log	FLWEB
E-mail log	FLEMAIL
SNTP access log	FLSNTP
DHCP access log	FLDHCP
Modbus communication log	FLMODBUS
Alarm summary	FLALARM
Message summary	FLMSG
Status information	ISO, IS1
Ethernet information	FAIP
File list	MEDIR
Check disk	MECHKDSK
Manual sampled/report data information	MODIR
Manual sampled/report data size	MOSIZE
User information	FU0, FU1

### Note

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

### Setting Data/Basic Setting Data

- The FE command is used to output the data.
- The setting/basic setting data is output in the order of the listed commands in the table in section 3.2, "A List of Commands." However, the setting information for the following commands is not output.
  - **Setting commands (setting)**  
SD/FR command
  - **Setting commands (control)**  
All commands from BT to IR
  - **Basic setting commands**  
XE, YO, YE, and YC commands
- The output format of the setting/basic setting data conforms to the syntax of each command.
- Some commands are output in multiple lines. (Example: Commands that are specified for each channel.)
- **Syntax**  
The two-character command name and the subsequent parameters are output in the following syntax.

```
EACRLF
ttsss...sCRLF
.....
```

```
ENCRLF
tt          Command name (SR, SA...)
sss...s    Setting/basic setting data (variable length, one line)
```

- **Example**

```
EA
SR001,VOLT,20mV,0,20
SR002,VOLT,20mV,0,20
.....
EN
```

### Decimal Place/Unit Information

- The FE command is used to output the data.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.

- **Syntax**

The data is output for each channel in the following syntax.

```
EACRLF
s_cccuuuuuu,ppCRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

s	Data status (N, D, or S) N: Normal D: Differential input S: Skip (When the measurement range is set to SKIP for a measurement channel or when the channel is turned OFF for a computation channel)
ccc	Channel number (3 digits) 001 to 012: Measurement channel 101 to 124: Computation channel
uuuuuu	Unit information (6 characters, left-justified) mV____: mV V____: V ^C____: °C xxxxxx: (User-defined character string)
pp	Decimal place (00 to 04) No decimal (00000) for 00. One digit to the right of the decimal (0000.0) for 01. Two digits to the right of the decimal (000.00) for 02. Three digits to the right of the decimal (00.000) for 03. Four digits to the right of the decimal (0.0000) for 04. When you are using a channel that is set to Log scale (/LG1 option), the decimal place of the FX digital display's mantissa is displayed.
_	Space

- **Example**

```
EA
N 001mV ,01
N 002mV ,01
EN
```

### Measured and Computed Data

- The FD command is used to output the data.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.

- **Syntax**

The measured/computed data is output in the following syntax along with the date and time information for each channel.

```
EACRLF
DATE_YY/mo/ddCRLF
TIME_hh:mm:ss.mmmtCRLF
s_ccca1a2a3a4uuuuuufdddddE-ppCRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

YY	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
mmm	Millisecond (000 to 999. A period is placed between seconds and milliseconds.)
t	Reserved (Space.)
s	Data status (N, D, S, O, E, or B) N: Normal D: Differential input S: Skip O: Over E: Error B: Burnout
ccc	Channel number (3 digits) 001 to 012: Measurement channel 101 to 124: Computation channel
a1a2a3a4	a1 Alarm status (level 1) a2 Alarm status (level 2) a3 Alarm status (level 3) a4 Alarm status (level 4) (Each status is set to H, L, h, l, R, r, T, t, or space.) ((H: high limit alarm, L: low limit alarm, h: difference high-limit alarm, l: difference low-limit alarm, R: high limit on rate-of-change alarm, r: low limit on rate-of-change alarm, T: delay high limit alarm, t: delay low limit alarm, space: no alarm)
uuuuuu	Unit information (6 characters, left-justified) mV____: mV V____: V ^C____: °C xxxxxxx: (User-defined character string)
f	Sign (+, -)



## Communication Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- A log of setting/basic setting/output commands and responses is output. Up to 200 logs are retained. Logs that exceed 200 are cleared from the oldest data.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_n_uuu...ufd_mmm...mCRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

yy	Year (00 to 99)						
mo	Month (01 to 12)						
dd	Day (01 to 31)						
hh	Hour (00 to 23)						
mm	Minute (00 to 59)						
ss	Second (00 to 59)						
n	Connection ID. A number used to identify the user that is connected. 0: Serial 1 to 3: Ethernet						
uuu...u	User name (up to 20 characters)						
f	Multiple command flag Space: Single *: Multiple (If multiple commands are separated by sub delimiters and output at once, "*" is displayed. The multiple commands are divided at each sub delimiter and stored as individual logs (1 log for 1 command and 1 log for 1 response.)						
d	Input/Output >: Input <: Output						
mmm...m	Message (up to 20 characters) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The communication log contains only the error number and not the error message section.</li> <li>• Normally, the transfer data are transmitted as they are, but in some cases, a special message is output. The special messages are shown below.</li> </ul> <p>Reception</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(Over length):</td> <td>Command length exceeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Over number):</td> <td>Number of commands exceeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Serial error):</td> <td>Received an error character through serial communications.</td> </tr> </table>	(Over length):	Command length exceeded.	(Over number):	Number of commands exceeded.	(Serial error):	Received an error character through serial communications.
(Over length):	Command length exceeded.						
(Over number):	Number of commands exceeded.						
(Serial error):	Received an error character through serial communications.						

**Transmission**

(ddd byte) :	Data output (where ddd is the number of data values)
(Login) :	Login
(Logout) :	Logout
(Disconnected) :	Forced disconnection (occurs when the connection was disconnected when transmitting data using Ethernet).
(Timed out) :	Timeout, keepalive, TCP retransmission, etc.
E1 nnn:	Single negative response (where nnn is the error number)
E2 ee:nnn:	Multiple negative response (where ee is the error position and nnn is the error number)

**Space**

- **Example**

The following example shows the log when multiple commands separated by sub delimiters, "BO1; ???; PS0," are transmitted. The commands are separated and output in order with the multiple command flags "\*."

```
EA
11/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*> BO1
11/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< E0
11/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*> ???
11/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< E2 01:124
11/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*> PS0
11/05/11 12:31:11 1 12345678901234567890*< E0
EN
```

## FTP Client Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The FTP client log is output. Up to 50 file transfer logs are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- For the meanings of the error codes, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_nnn_XXXXXXXXXX_k_fff...CRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

YY	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
nnn	Error code (001 to 999)
XXXXXXXXXX	Detailed code (9 characters)
k	Server type (P, S)
	P: Primary
	S: Secondary
fff...	File name (up to 51 characters including the extension)
_	Space

- **Example**

```
EA
11/07/26 10:00:00 P 000010_.DAD
11/07/27 10:00:00 P 000011_.DAD
11/07/28 10:00:00 123 HOSTADDR P FTP_TEST.TXT
EN
```

## Operation Error Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The operation error log is output. Up to 50 operation error logs are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- Other communication messages (400 to 999) and status messages (500 to 599) are not output.
- For the meanings of the error codes, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

- **Syntax**

*EACRLF*

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_nnn\_uuu...u*CRLF*

.....

*ENCRLF*

yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
nnn	Error code (001 to 999)
uuu...u	Error message
_	Space

- **Example**

EA

11/05/11 12:20:00 212 Range setting error

11/05/11 12:30:00 217 Media access error

EN

## Login Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- A log of users that have logged in and logged out is output. Up to 50 login/logout logs are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.
- If the power goes down while logged in, you will be logged out. In this case, however, it will not be recorded as a logout.

- **Syntax**

EACRLF

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_XXXXXXXXXX\_nnn\_uuu...uCRLF  
 .....

ENCRLF

yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)

XXXXXXXXXX	Login history is output left-justified.
	Login:          Login
	Logout:         Logout
	NewTime:         New time
	TimeChg:         Time change
	PowerOff:         Power Off
	PowerOn:          Power On
	TRevStart:        Start of gradual time adjustment
	TRevEnd:          End of gradual time adjustment
	TimeDST:          Switch between using daylight saving time and not
	SNTPtimset:       Time change by SNTP
nnn	Operation property
	KEY:              Key operation
	COM:              Communication
	REM:              Remote
	SYS:              System
uuu...u	User name (up to 20 characters)
-	Space

- **Example**

```
EA
11/05/11 12:20:00 Login      KEY administrator
11/05/11 12:30:00 Logout   KEY administrator
11/05/11 12:20:00 Login      COM user
11/05/11 12:30:00 Logout   COM user
EN
```

## Web Operation Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The log of operations on the Web screen is output. Up to 50 operations are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.

- **Syntax**

*EACRLF*

*yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_ffffff\_eee\_???...?CRLF*

.....

*ENCRLF*

<i>yy</i>	Year (00 to 99)
<i>mo</i>	Month (01 to 12)
<i>dd</i>	Day (01 to 31)
<i>hh</i>	Hour (00 to 23)
<i>mm</i>	Minute (00 to 59)
<i>ss</i>	Second (00 to 59)
<i>ffffff</i>	Requested operation
	SCREEN: Screen change
	KEY: Key operation
	MSG: Message assignment/write
<i>eee</i>	Error code when executing the requested operation
	All spaces: Success
	001 to 999: Failure (error code)
<i>???...?</i>	Parameter for each event (see below)
	• When <i>ffffff</i> = SCREEN
	<i>yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_ffffff_eee_ddd_nnCRLF</i>
<i>ddd</i>	Screen type
	TREND: Trend display
	DIGIT: Digital display
	BAR: Bar graph display
	HIST: Historical trend display
	OV: Overview display
<i>nn</i>	Group number (01 to 10)
	• When <i>ffffff</i> = KEY
	<i>yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_ffffff_eee_kkkkkCRLF</i>
<i>kkkkk</i>	Type of key that was operated
	DISP: DISP/ENTER key
	UP: Up key
	DOWN: Down key
	LEFT: Left key
	RIGHT: Right key
	• When <i>ffffff</i> = MSG
	<i>yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_ffffff_eee_mmm...mCRLF</i>
<i>mmm...m</i>	Message (up to 32 characters)
<i>_</i>	Space

## 4.2 Output Format of Text Data

---

- **Example**

```
EA
11/02/11 12:20:00 SCREEN 275 TREND 01
11/02/11 12:21:00 SCREEN      BAR
11/02/11 12:30:00 KEY         UP
11/02/11 12:31:00 KEY         RIGHT
11/02/11 12:40:00 MSG         Hello-Hello
EN
```

## E-mail Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The e-mail transmission log is output. Up to 50 operations are retained. Logs that exceed 50 are cleared from the oldest data.

- **Syntax**

EACRLF

```
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_ffffff_eee_n_uuu...uCRLF
.....
```

ENCRLF

yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
ffffff	E-mail type
	ALARM: Alarm mail
	TIME: Scheduled mail
	REPORT: Report timeout mail
	FAIL: Power failure recovery mail
	FULL: Memory full mail
	TEST: Test mail
	ERROR: Error message mail
eee	Error code
	All spaces: Success
	001 to 999: Error code
n	Recipient list
	1: List 1
	2: List 2
	+: List 1 and list 2
uuu...u	Series of recipient e-mail addresses (up to 30 characters)
_	Space

- **Example**

When list 1 is "user1@recorder.com user2@daqmaster.com" and list 2 is "adv1@daqmaster.com adv2@recorder.com."

EA

```
11/05/11 12:20:00 ALARM      + user1 user2 adv1 adv2
```

```
11/05/11 12:30:00 REPORT 375 1 user1 user2
```

EN

## SNTP Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The SNTP log is output. Up to 50 accesses to the SNTP server are retained.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_nnn_XXXXXXXXXXCRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
nnn	Error number (000 to 999)
XXXXXXXXXX	Detailed code (9 characters)
SUCCESS:	Success
OVER:	Over the limit
DORMANT:	Internal processing error
HOSTNAME:	Failed to look up the host name
TCPIP:	Internal processing error
SEND:	Failed to send the request
TIMEOUT:	A response timeout occurred
BROKEN:	Packet was corrupt
LINK:	The data link is disconnected
_	Space

- **Example**

```
EA
11/05/11 12:20:00 SUCCESS
11/05/11 12:21:00 SUCCESS
11/05/11 12:30:00 292 HOSTNAME
EN
```

## DHCP Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The DHCP log is output. Up to 50 accesses to the DHCP server are retained.

- **Syntax**

*EACRLF*

*yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_nnn\_XXXXXXXXXXCRLF*

*.....*

*ENCRLF*

<i>yy</i>	Year (00 to 99)
<i>mo</i>	Month (01 to 12)
<i>dd</i>	Day (01 to 31)
<i>hh</i>	Hour (00 to 23)
<i>mm</i>	Minute (00 to 59)
<i>ss</i>	Second (00 to 59)
<i>nnn</i>	Error number (000 to 999)
	Description given in the table.
<i>XXXXXXXXXX</i>	Detailed code (9 characters)
	Description given in the table.
<i>_</i>	Space

The table below shows the contents of the log during normal operation.

Error Number	Detail Code	Description
562	ON	Detected that an Ethernet cable was connected.
	OFF	Detected that an Ethernet cable was disconnected.
563	RENEW	Requesting address renewal to the DHCP server.
	RELEASE	Requesting address release to the DHCP server.
564	RENEWED	Address renewal complete.
	EXTENDED	Address release extension request complete.
	RELEASED	Address release complete.
565	IPCONFIG	IP address configured.
566	NOREQUEST	Configured not to register the host name.
567	UPDATE	Registered the host name to the DNS server.
568	REMOVE	Removed the host name from the DNS server.

## 4.2 Output Format of Text Data

The table below shows the contents of the log during erroneous operation.

Error Number	Detail Code	Description
295	REJECT	Address obtained by DHCP is inappropriate.
296	ESEND	Failed to send to the DHCP server.
	ESERVER	DHCP server not found
	ESERVFAIL	No response from the DHCP server.
	ERENEWED	Address renewal rejected by the DHCP server.
	EEXTENDED	Address lease extension request rejected by the DHCP server.
	EEXPIRED	Address lease period expired by the DHCP server.
297	INTERNAL	Host name registration failure (transmission error reception timeout, etc.)
	FORMERR	Host name registration failure (format error: DNS message syntax error)
	SERVFAIL	Host name registration failure (server failure: DNS server processing error)
	NXDOMAIN	Host name registration rejection (non existent domain)
	NOTIMP	Host name registration rejected (not implemented)
	REFUSED	Host name registration rejected (operation refused)
	YXDOMAIN	Host name registration rejected (name exists)
	YXRRSET	Host name registration rejected (RR set exists)
	NXRRSET	Host name registration rejected (RR set does not exist)
	NOTAUTH	Host name registration rejection (not authoritative for zone)
	NOTZONE	Host name registration rejection (different from zon section)
	NONAME	Host name not entered on the FX.
298	INTERNAL	Host name removal failure (transmission error, reception timeout, etc.)
	FORMERR	Host name removal failure (format error: DNS message syntax error)
	SERVFAIL	Host name removal failure (server failure: DNS server processing error)
	NXDOMAIN	Host name removal rejection (non existent domain)
	NOTIMP	Host name removal rejected (not implemented)
	REFUSED	Host name removal rejected (operation refused)
	YXDOMAIN	Host name removal rejected (name exists)
	YXRRSET	Host name removal rejected (RR set exists)
	NXRRSET	Host name removal rejected (RR set does not exist)
	NOTAUTH	Host name removal rejection (not authoritative for zone)
	NOTZONE	Host name removal rejection (different from zone section)
	NOTLINKED	Physical layer was disconnected when removing the host name.

- **Example**

```
EA
11/05/11 12:20:00 563 RENEW
11/05/11 12:20:01 564 RENEWED
11/05/11 12:20:01 565 IPCONFIG
11/05/11 12:21:02 567 UPDATE
EN
```

## Modbus Communication Log

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The Modbus communication log is output. Up to 50 Modbus communication events are retained.

- **Syntax**

EACRLF

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_c\_XXXXXXX\_kkkk\_nn\_dCRLF

.....

ENCRLF

yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
c	Communication type (C or M) C: Modbus client (Ethernet) M: Modbus master (serial)
XXXXXXX	Even that occurred (7 characters) DROPOUT: Communication could not keep up and drop out occurred. ACTIVE: Activated. READY: Command ready state. CLOSE: Disconnected. HALT: Command halted.
kkkk	Detail (4 characters) GOOD: Normal operation NONE: No response from the slave device. FUNC: Received a function error. REGI: Received a register error. ERR: Received a packet error. LINK: Ethernet cable disconnected (Modbus client). HOST: Unable to result the IP address from the host name (Modbus client). CNCT: Failed to connect to the server (Modbus client). SEND: Failed to send the command (Modbus client). BRKN: Failed to receive the command.
	Space At command start
nn	Command number (1 to 16, space)
d	Command type (R, W, space) R: Read W: Write
_	Space

- **Example**

EA

11/05/11 12:20:00 C DROPOUT

11/05/11 12:21:00 C READY NONE 01 R

11/05/11 12:25:00 C HALT NONE 01 R

EN

## Alarm Summary

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The alarm summary is output. Up to 1000 alarm events are retained. Alarm events that exceed 1000 are cleared from the oldest data.

- **Syntax**

EACRLF

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_kkk\_ccc\_ls\_nnnnnnnnnCRLF

.....

ENCRLF

yy/mo/dd hh:mm:ss	Time when the alarm occurred
yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
kkk	Alarm cause
OFF:	Alarm release
ON:	Alarm occurrence
ACK:	Alarm acknowledge
ccc	Measurement or computation channel number
l	Alarm level (1 to 4)
s	Alarm type (H, h, L, l, R, r, T, or t)
nnnnnnnnnn	Alarm sequence
_	Space

For all-channel alarms, the channel number, alarm level, and alarm status items are all set to asterisk.

- **Example**

EA

11/05/11 12:20:00 ON 001 1L 1

11/05/11 12:30:00 OFF 131 3t 2

11/05/11 12:31:00 OFF \*\*\* \*\* 3

11/05/11 12:32:00 ACK 4

EN

## Message Summary

- The FL command is used to output the data.
- The message summary is output. Up to 100 messages are retained. Messages that exceed 100 are cleared from the oldest log.

- **Syntax**

*EACRLF*

*yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_mmm···\_ggg···\_zzz\_uuu···\_nnn···CRLF*

*··········*

*ENCRLF*

<i>yy</i>	<b>Year (00 to 99)</b>
<i>mo</i>	<b>Month (01 to 12)</b>
<i>dd</i>	<b>Day (01 to 31)</b>
<i>hh</i>	<b>Hour (00 to 23)</b>
<i>mm</i>	<b>Minute (00 to 59)</b>
<i>ss</i>	<b>Second (00 to 59)</b>
<i>mmm···</i>	<b>Message (32 characters. Spaces are embedded when the number of characters is less than 32 characters.)</b>
<i>ggg···</i>	<b>Message write destination display group (11 characters)</b>
<i>xx:</i>	The number of the group in which the message was written (for example: 01).
<i>ALL:</i>	All display groups.
<i>zzz</i>	<b>Operation property</b>
<i>KEY:</i>	Key operation
<i>COM:</i>	Communication
<i>REM:</i>	Remote
<i>ACT:</i>	Event action
<i>SYS:</i>	System
<i>uuu···</i>	<b>User name (up to 20 characters)</b>
<i>nnn···</i>	<b>Message sequence number (0 for add messages)</b>
<i>_</i>	<b>Space</b>

- **Example**

*EA*

```
11/05/11 12:20:00 operation-start    01          KEY admin   10
11/05/11 12:20:00 operation-start    01          KEY admin   11
11/05/11 12:20:00*0123456789abcdefg 01          KEY admin   12
```

*EN*

### Status Information

- The IS command is used to output the data. The output format varies between IS0 and IS1.
- The operation status of the recorder is output.
- For details on the status information, see section 5.2, “Bit Structure of the Status Information.”

#### Output for the IS0 command

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
aaa.bbb.ccc.dddCRLF
ENCRLF

aaa    Status information 1 (000 to 255)
bbb    Status information 2 (000 to 255)
ccc    Status information 3 (000 to 255)
ddd    Status information 4 (000 to 255)
```

- **Example**

```
EA
000.000.032.000
EN
```

#### Output for the IS1 Command

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd.eee.fff.ggg.hhhCRLF
ENCRLF

aaa    Status information 1 (000 to 255)
bbb    Status information 2 (000 to 255)
ccc    Status information 3 (000 to 255)
ddd    Status information 4 (000 to 255)
eee    Status information 5 (000 to 255)
fff    Status information 6 (000 to 255)
ggg    Status information 7 (000 to 255)
hhh    Status information 8 (000 to 255)
```

- **Example**

```
EA
000.000.032.000.000.000.000.000
EN
```

- Status information 3, 4, 7, and 8 are edge operation. They are cleared when read by the IS command.
- Status information 1, 2, 5, and 6 are level operation. They are not cleared when read. They are cleared when the event clears.
- The status information is made up of bits that correspond to each event. Each bit can be turned ON/OFF with a filter.
- If an event occurs for a bit set to OFF by the filter, status information 3, 4, 7, and 8 discard the event. Status information 1, 2, 5, and 6 hold the event.
- The default filter setting is all ON.

## Ethernet Information

- The FA command is used to output the data.

- **Syntax**

*EACRLF*

IP\_Address\_\_\_\_\_:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*CRLF*

Subnet\_mask\_\_\_\_\_:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*CRLF*

Default\_Gateway\_:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*CRLF*

Primary\_DNS\_\_\_\_\_:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*CRLF*

Secondary\_DNS\_\_\_\_\_:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*CRLF*

Host\_\_\_\_\_:yyy.....*CRLF*

Domain\_\_\_\_\_:zzz.....*CRLF*

*ENCRLF*

xxx        IP address number (000 to 255)

yyy...    Host name (up to 64 characters)

zzz...    Domain name (up to 64 characters)

\_         Space

### File List

- The ME command is used to output the data.
- The file sizes and a list of files from the specified directory in the external storage medium or internal memory are output.

- **Syntax**

EACRLF

yy/mo/dd\_hh:mm:ss\_ssssssssss\_fff...\_n\_xxx...CRLF

.....

ENCRLF

yy	Year (00 to 99)
mo	Month (01 to 12)
dd	Day (01 to 31)
hh	Hour (00 to 23)
mm	Minute (00 to 59)
ss	Second (00 to 59)
ssssssssss	Data size of the file (_____0 to 99999999) [byte(s)]
fff...	File name (51 characters including the extension. If it is less than 51, spaces are entered.) If this is a directory, the characters <DIR> are shown at the position displaying the file data size.
n	Fixed to 0
xxx...	Data serial number (16-digit hexadecimal)
_	Space

The “.” and “..” directories are not output.  
The values n (fixed to 0) and xxx . . . (the data serial number) are included only for files in the internal memory DATA directory. For all other files, the values are blank.

- **Example 1**

File list output of an external storage medium

EA

11/02/24 20:07:121204 setting.pn1

11/02/24 20:18:36<DIR> DATA0

EN

- **Example 2**

Output of a file list in the DATA directory in the internal memory

EA

11/02/24 20:07:12 1204 006607\_050101\_000402.DAD 0 1ABCDE123

11/02/24 20:07:12 1204 006608\_050101\_000403.DAD 0 1234567890123456

EN

## Check Disk

The ME command is used to output the free space on the storage medium.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
zzz..._Kbyte_freeCRLF
ENCRLF
```

```
zzz... Free space on the storage medium (16 digits)
_ Space
```

- **Example**

```
EA
12345678 Kbyte free
EN
```

## Manual Sampled/Report Data Information

The MO command is used to output the data.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
slll..._yy/mo/dd_hh:mm:ss_bbbb_fff...CRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

```
s Data flag
Space Confirmed data
+: Data that was overwritten
*: Data being added

lll... File number (10 digits)
yy Year (00 to 99)
mo Month (01 to 12)
dd Day (01 to 31)
hh Hour (00 to 23)
mm Minute (00 to 59)
ss Second (00 to 59)
bbbb Number of events (4 characters)
fff... File name (up to 48 characters including the extension)
_ Space
```

- **Example**

```
EA
+ 6 11/03/04 00:00:00 20 000018_D_.DAR
7 11/03/05 00:00:00 20 000019_D_.DAR
8 11/03/06 00:00:00 20 000020_D_.DAR
* 9 11/03/06 13:00:00 20 000021_D_.DAR
EN
```

### Manual Sampled/Report Data Size

This is generated by the MO command.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
```

```
zzz...CRLF
```

```
ENCRLF
```

```
zzz...The data size (10 digits max.)
```

- **Example**

```
EACRLF
```

```
12345
```

```
ENCRLF
```

### User Information

- The FU command is used to output the data.
- User name, user level, and other information are output.

- **Syntax**

```
EACRLF
```

```
p_l_uuu...CRLF
```

```
ENCRLF
```

```
p      Login method  
      E: Ethernet  
      S: RS-232 or RS-422A/485  
      K: Login using keys
```

```
l      User level  
      A: Administrator  
      U: User
```

```
uuu... User name (up to 20 characters)
```

```
_      Space
```

- **Example 1**

When the FU0 command is used, only the information of the logged in user is output.

```
EA
```

```
E A admin
```

```
EN
```

- **Example 2**

When the FU1 command is used, information on all users logged in through a general-purpose service or using keys is output.

```
EA
```

```
K A admin_abc
```

```
E A admin_def
```

```
E U user0033
```

```
E U user0452
```

```
EN
```

## 4.3 Output Format of Binary Data

This section describes the output format of the binary data.  
For information on other binary data, see section 4.1.

- Instantaneous data (measured/computed) and FIFO data
- Configured channel information data
- Configured alarm information data
- Manual sampled data
- Report data

The measured data and computed data are output using signed 16-bit integer and signed 32-bit integer, respectively.

- **When Using a Channel That Is Not Set to Log Scale (/LG1 option)**

These integers can be understood as physical values by adding the decimal point and the unit. The decimal place can be determined using the FE command.

**Typical Examples to Obtain Physical Values from Binary Data**

Binary Value	Decimal Position Code	Physical Value (Measured Value)
10000	0	10000
10000	1	1000.0
10000	2	100.00
10000	3	10.000
10000	4	1.0000

- **When Using a Channel That Is Set to Log Scale (/LG1 option)**

Logarithmic values are output. See the next page.

**Note**

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

### Measured/Computed Data and FIFO Data

- The FD command is used to output the measured/computed data.
- The FF command is used to output the FIFO data.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.
- The ID number of the output format is 1. See "ID" in section 4.1.
- When you are using a channel that is set to Log scale (/LG1 option), the logarithmic values are output. You can convert logarithmic values to physical values.
- About logarithmic values

The relationship between the physical value (V) and the logarithmic value (V') is shown below.

$$V = 10^{(V'/1000)}$$

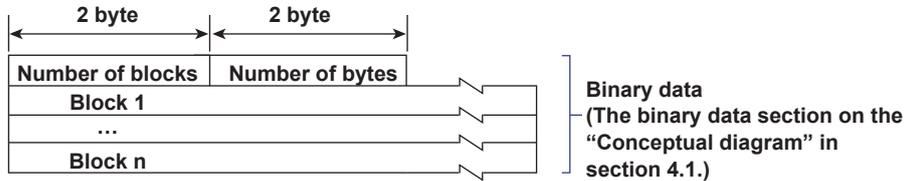
$$V' = 1000 \times \log V$$

However, V' must be greater than or equal to -30000 and less than or equal to 30000, and V must be greater than or equal to 1.00E-30 and less than or equal to 1.00E+30.

The special data of V' (such as Skip, +Over, and -Over) may exceed 30000 or be less than -30000. This special data is output as is. For details on the special data, see the "Special Data Values" table on the following page.

Examples:

Physical Value (V)	logV	Logarithmic Value (V')
1.00E-30	-30	-30000
2.00E-02	-1.699	-1699
2.00E+05	5.301	5301
1.00E+30	30	30000
-OVER	-	0x8001
+OVER	-	0x7FFF



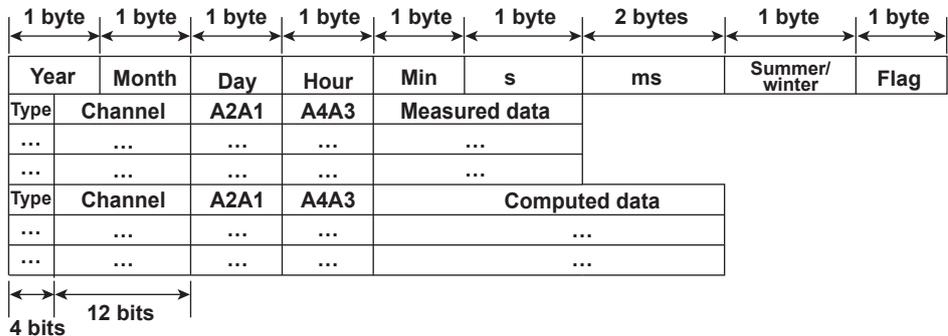
#### Number of Blocks

This is the number of blocks.

#### Number of Bytes

This is the size of one block in bytes.

#### Block



- **Flag**

The meaning of the each flag is given in the table below. The flags are valid during FIFO data output. The flags are undefined for other cases.

Bit	Flag		Meaning of the Flag
	0	1	
7	No	Yes	Indicates that the screen snapshot was executed.
6	–	–	
5	–	–	
4	–	–	
3	–	–	
2	No	Yes	Indicates that the decimal position or unit information was changed during measurement.
1	No	Yes	Indicates that the FIFO acquiring interval was changed with the FR command during measurement.
0	No	Yes	Indicates that the internal process took too much time (computation, for example) and that the measurement could not keep up at the specified scan interval.

The bits that have “–” for the flag column are not used. The value is undefined.

- **Block Member**

Name	Binary Value
Year	0 to 99
Month	1 to 12
Day	1 to 31
Hour	0 to 23
Minute	0 to 59
Second	0 to 59
Millisecond	0 to 999
Summer/winter	0: Winter time, 1: Summer time
Type	0x0: 16-bit integer (measurement channel) 0x8: 32-bit integer (computation channel)
Channel	1 to 12 and 101 to 124
Alarm status <sup>1</sup>	
A1 (Bit 0 to 3)	
A2 (Bit 4 to 7)	0 to 8
A3 (Bit 0 to 3)	
A4 (Bit 4 to 7)	
Measured data	0 to 0xFFFF
Computed data	0 to 0xFFFFFFFF

1: A binary value 0 to 8 is entered in the upper and lower 4 bits of a byte (8 bits) for the alarm status. The binary values 0 to 8 correspond to H (high limit alarm), L (low limit alarm), h (difference high-limit alarm), l (difference low-limit alarm), R (high limit on rate-of-change alarm), r (low limit on rate-of-change alarm), T (delay high limit alarm), and t (delay low limit alarm) as follows:

0: no alarm, 1: H, 2: L, 3: h, 4: l, 5: R, 6: r, 7: T, and 8: t.

### Special Data Values

The measured/computed data take on the following values under special conditions.

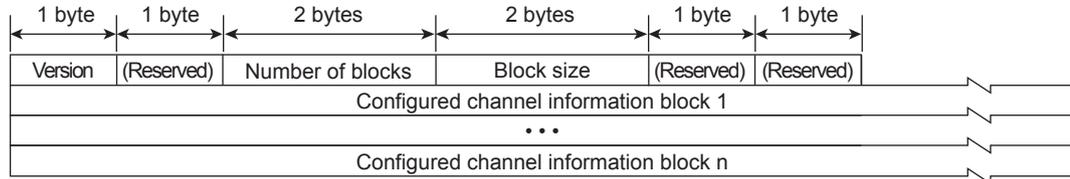
Special Data Value	Measured Data	Computed Data
+ Over	7FFFH	7FFF7FFFH
– Over	8001H	80018001H
Skip	8002H	80028002H
Error	8004H	80048004H
Undefined	8005H	80058005H
Power failure data	7F7FH	7F7F7F7FH
Burnout (up setting)	7FFAH	7FFF7FFFH
Burnout (down setting)	8006H	80018001H

The number of blocks, number of bytes, and measured/computed data are output according to the byte order specified with the BO command.

### 4.3 Output Format of Binary Data

#### Configured Channel Information Data

- The FE5 command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 25.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.
- The figure below indicates the format.



#### Format Details

Item	Description	Output Value
Version	Format version	1
Number of blocks <sup>1</sup>	Number of configured channel information blocks	Up to 36
Block size <sup>1</sup>	Configured channel information block size	72 (fixed)
Block 1 to n	Configured channel information blocks	Up to 2595 bytes See Block Details.

1: Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

#### Block Details

Each value is the corresponding setting on the FX, but with the decimal point removed.

For example, "120" corresponds to a setting of "1.20" on the FX.

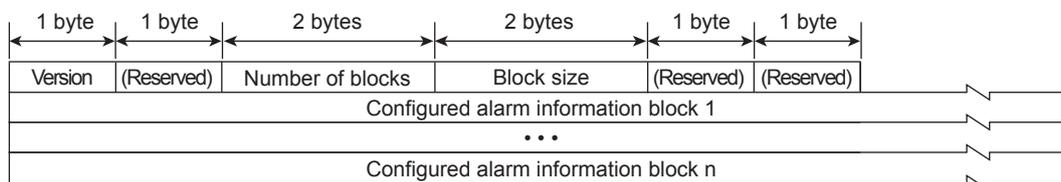
Item	Number of Bytes	Description
Channel number <sup>1</sup>	2	1 to 124
Decimal place	1	0 to 4
(Reserved)	1	When you are using the Log scale, <sup>2</sup> the decimal place of the FX digital display's mantissa is displayed.
Channel type <sup>1</sup>	4	0
Unit information	8	2H for measurement channels. 4H for computation channels.
Tag information	24	Logical OR is performed on this value and 800H for channels on which the range mode is DI, 2400H on channels that are set to Log scale, <sup>2</sup> and 8000H for channels on which the range mode is skip.
Minimum input value <sup>1</sup>	4	The terminator is '\0.'
Maximum input value <sup>1</sup>	4	You can enter up to 16 characters for the tag. The terminator is '\0.'
Span lower limit <sup>1</sup>	4	Measurement channels: Allowable input range under the current setting
Span upper limit <sup>1</sup>	4	Computation channels: -9999999, +99999999 (fixed)
Scale lower limit <sup>1</sup>	4	Measurement channels (when scaling is not used): Same value as the FX span setting
Scale upper limit <sup>1</sup>	4	Measurement channels (when scaling is used): Same value as the FX scale setting
FIFO type <sup>1</sup>	2	Measurement channels (Log scale <sup>2</sup> ): Same value as the FX span setting
Area in the FIFO <sup>1</sup>	2	Computation channels: Same value as the FX span setting
Scale lower limit's mantissa <sup>1</sup>	2	Measurement channels (when the Log scale <sup>2</sup> is not used): The same value as the span lower or span upper limit value in the above row.
Scale upper limit's mantissa <sup>1</sup>	2	Measurement channels (when the Log scale <sup>2</sup> is used): Same value as the FX scale setting's exponent
		Computation channels: The same value as the span lower or span upper limit value in the above row.

1 Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

2 /LG1 option

## Configured Alarm Information Data

- The FE6 command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 26.
- You can use the CB command to specify whether to output the data of measurement channels set to skip and computation channels set to OFF.
- The figure below indicates the format.



### Format Details

Item	Description	Output Value
Version	Format version	2
Number of blocks <sup>1</sup>	Number of configured alarm information blocks	Up to 36
Block size <sup>1</sup>	Size of the of configured alarm information blocks	32
Block 1 to n	Configured alarm information blocks	Up to 1152 bytes See Block Details.

1: Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

### Block Details

Each value is the corresponding setting on the FX, but with the decimal point removed. For example, "120" corresponds to a setting of "1.20" on the FX.

Item	Number of Bytes	Notes
Channel number <sup>1</sup>	2	1 to 124
Decimal place	1	0 to 4
(Reserved)	1	0
Alarm type	4	The following settings are entered in order from level 1 to 4. 0: Setting off, 1: H (high limit), 2: L (low limit), 3: h (difference high limit), 4: l (difference low limit), 5: R (high limit on rate-of-change), 6: r (low limit on rate-of-change), 7: T (delay high limit), 8: t (delay low limit)
Alarm value <sup>1</sup>	4x4	The alarm values are entered in order from level 1 to level 4. When the Log scale <sup>2</sup> is not used: Alarm setting on the FX When the Log scale <sup>2</sup> is used: The same value as the mantissa of the alarm setting on the FX
Alarm value (exponent)	1x4	The alarm values are entered in order from level 1 to level 4. When the Log scale <sup>2</sup> is not used: 0 When the Log scale <sup>2</sup> is used: Same value as the exponent of the FX alarm setting
(Reserved)	4	0

1 Output in the byte order specified by the BO command.

2 /LG1 option

## Manual Sampled Data

- The ME or MO command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 17. See section 4.1.
- For the data format, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

## Report Data

- The ME or MO command is used to output the data.
- The ID number of the output format is 18. See section 4.1.
- For the data format, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN.

## 4.4 Output Format of Instrument Information

This section describes the instrument information output format of the instrument information server.

### **Note**

The "CRLF" used in this section denotes carriage return line feed.

### Response

The parameters of the packet that are returned as a response are lined up according to the following format.

```
EACRLF
(Parameter 1)__(value of parameter 1)CRLF
(Parameter 2)__(value of parameter 2)CRLF
.....
ENCRLF
```

- The parameter values are output in the order specified by the command parameter.
- Even if the same parameters are specified numerous times, only the first occurrence is output.
- Lower-case characters are used for the parameters.
- An underscore ( \_ ) indicates a space.

The following table shows the parameter types.

Parameter	Output Information
serial	Serial number
host	Host name
ip	IP address

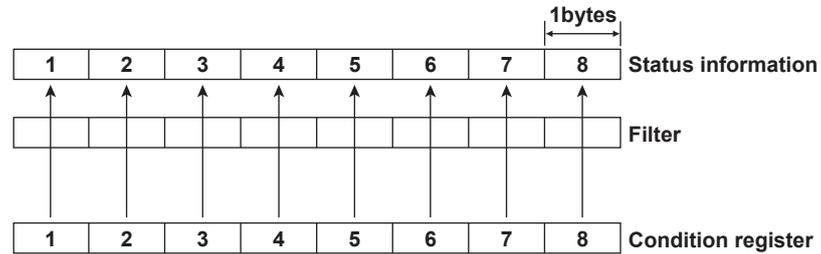
### Output Example

Several output examples are indicated below.

Packet Parameter Sent as Commands	Response
Parameters are not case sensitive. ip HoSt	EA ip = 192.168.111.24 host = FX1000 EN
Even if the same parameters are specified numerous times, only the first occurrence is output. host ip host ip host	EA host = FX1000 ip = 192.168.111.24 EN
Undefined parameters will be ignored. (Space)	EA EN

## 5.1 Status Information and Filter

The following figure illustrates the status information and filter on the FX.



- The IF command can be used to set the filter.
- When a status indicated on the following page is entered, the corresponding bit in the condition register is set to 1. The logical AND of the condition register and the filter becomes the status information.
- The IS command is used to output the status information. Status information 3, 4, 7, and 8 are cleared when they are output. Status information 1, 2, 5, and 6 are not cleared when it is output, and remains at 1 while the event is occurring.
- When multiple connections are up, filters can be specified for the individual connection. Therefore, the status information can be held for each connection.
- Empty bits indicated as “-” are fixed to 0.

## 5.2 Bit Structure of the Status Information

The following four groups of status information are output in response to a status information output request using the IS command. For the output format, see “Status Information” in section 4.2, “Output Format of Text Data.”

### Status Information 1

Bit	Name	Description
0	Basic setting	Set to 1 during basic setting mode.
1	Memory sampling	Set to 1 during recording (memory sampling).
2	Computing	Set to 1 while computation is in progress.
3	Alarm activated	Set to 1 while the alarm is activated.
4	Accessing medium	Set to 1 while the display, event, manual sampled, report, or screen image data file are being saved to the external storage medium.
5	E-mail started	Set to 1 only when the e-mail transmission (/C7 option) is started.
6	–	–
7	–	–

### Status Information 2

Bit	Name	Description
0	–	–
1	–	–
2	Memory end	Set to 1 while the free space in the internal memory or external storage medium is low. This is the same as the internal memory and CFcard/SD card status of the device information output (/F1 option; see section 1.9 in the <i>FX1000 User's Manual</i> , IM 04L21B01-01EN).
3	Logged in through keys	Set to 1 while logged in through keys.
4	–	–
5	–	–
6	Detecting measurement error	Set to 1 when an error is detected in the A/D converter, when a burnout is detected, or when the power measurement section is malfunctioning (/PWR1 or /PWR5 option).
7	Detecting communication error	Set to 1 when a command is stopping the communication on the Modbus master (/C2 or /C3 option) or Modbus client (/C7 option).

### Status Information 3

Bit	Name	Description
0	Measurement dropout	Set to 1 when the measurement process could not keep up.
1	Decimal point/unit information change	Set to 1 when the decimal point/unit information is changed.
2	Command error	Set to 1 when there is a command syntax error.
3	Execution error	Set to 1 when an error occurs during command execution.
4	SNTP error when memory	Set to 1 when the time could not be adjusted using SNTP (/C7 option) on FX startup.
5	–	–
6	–	–
7	–	–

**Status Information 4**

Bit	Name	Description
0	A/D conversion complete	Set to 1 when the A/D conversion of the measurement is complete.
1	Medium access complete	Set to 1 when the display, event, manual sampled, report, or screen image data file are finished being saved to the external storage medium. Set to 1 when setup data is successfully saved or loaded.
2	Report generation complete	Set to 1 when report generation is complete (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, and /PWR5 options).
3	Timeout	Set to 1 when the timer expires.
4	–	–
5	–	–
6	USER key detection	Set to 1 when the USER key is pressed.
7	–	–

**Status Information 5 to 8**

All bits are zeroes.



## 6.1 Ethernet Interface Specifications

### Basic Specifications

Electrical and mechanical specifications:	Conforms to IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet frames conform to the DIX specification)
Transmission medium type:	10BASE-T
Protocol:	TCP, IP, UDP, ICMP, ARP, FTP, HTTP, SNTP, SMTP

### Maximum Number of Connections and Number of Simultaneous Uses

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

Function	Maximum Number of Connections	Number of Simultaneous Uses		Port Number <sup>4</sup>
		Administrator	User	
Setting/measurement server	3	1	2 <sup>1</sup>	34260/tcp <sup>2</sup>
Maintenance/test server	1	1	1 <sup>1</sup>	34261/tcp <sup>2</sup>
FTP server	2	2	2 <sup>1</sup>	21/tcp <sup>3</sup>
Web server (HTTP)	-	-	-	80/tcp <sup>3</sup>
SNTP server	-	-	-	123/udp <sup>3</sup>
Modbus server	2	-	-	502/tcp <sup>3</sup>
Instrument information server	-	-	-	34264/udp <sup>2</sup>

1 There are user limitations. For details, see section 1.1.

2 The port numbers are fixed.

3 The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 1 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

4 Assign a unique port number to each function.



## 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

### Modbus Client Function

#### Basic Operation

- The FX, as a Modbus client device, communicates with Modbus servers periodically by sending commands at specified intervals.
- The Modbus client function operates independently from the Modbus master function via the serial communication.
- The supported functions are “reading data from the input registers and hold registers on the server” and “writing data into the hold registers on the server.”

#### Modbus Client Specifications

Communicate via ModbusTCP

Communication media: Ethernet 10Base-T

Read cycle: Select from the following:  
1 s, 2 s, 5 s, and 10 s

Connection retry: Select the reconnection interval after disconnecting the connection after the connection wait time has elapsed from the following:  
OFF, 10 s, 20 s, 30 s, 1 min, 2 min, 5 min, 10 min, 20 min, 30 min, and 1 h

Connection timeout value: 1 min  
However, when the IP address is not established with DHCP, a communication error results immediately.

Command timeout value: 10 s

Server: Set up to 16 servers

Supported functions: Supported Modbus client functions are as follows:  
The server device must support these functions.

Function Code	Function	Operation
3	Read the hold register (4XXXX, 4XXXXX)	The FX reads the hold register of the server device into the communication input data.
4	Read the input register (3XXXX, 3XXXXX)	The FX reads the input register of the server device into the communication input data.
16	Write to the hold register (4XXXX, 4XXXXX)	The FX writes the measured or computed data to the hold register of the server device.

### 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

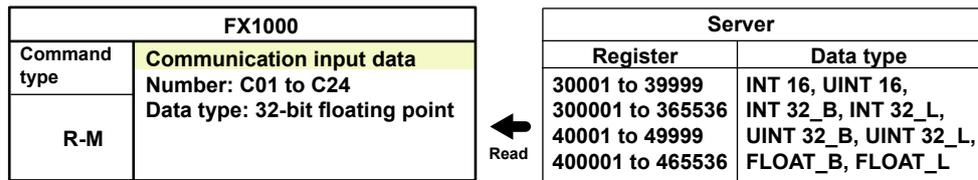
#### Command

Command type: R-M, W, W-M  
 Number of commands: Set up to 16 commands  
 Data type: See the table below.

Symbol	Description
INT16	16-bit signed integer
UINT16	16-bit unsigned integer
INT32_B	32-bit signed integer (higher and lower order)
INT32_L	32-bit signed integer (lower and higher order)
UINT32_B	32-bit unsigned integer (higher and lower order)
UINT32_L	32-bit unsigned integer (lower and higher order)
FLOAT_B	32-bit floating point (higher and lower order)
FLOAT_L	32-bit floating point (lower and higher order)

- **Reading Values into Communication Input Data**

- Reads values from the server register into the communication input data of the FX.
- Communication input data is an option (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5).
- The data type of the communication input data is 32-bit floating point.
- You can display communication input data on a computation channel by including the data in the equation of an FX computation channel (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5 option). The measurement range and unit are also set using the computation channel.



- **Writing the Measured Values of the Measurement Channels**

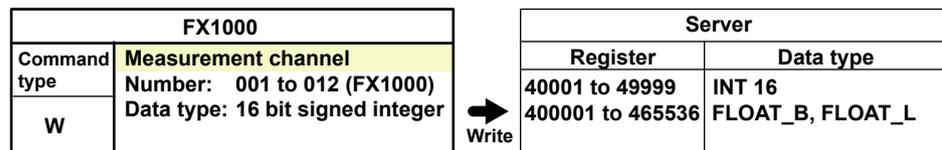
- Writes the measured values of the measurement channels to the server registers.
- The data type of measured values is signed 16-bit integer.

#### When the Data Types of the Write Destination Servers Are Identical (INT16)

- The values can be written directly including special data (See “Special Data Values” in section 4.3). Perform data processing on the server device.

#### When the Data Types of the Write Destination Servers Are Different (FLOAT\_L or FLOAT\_B)

- For data other than special data, the values that are calculated from the decimal point information set on each channel are written.
- For special data, see “Writing the Computed Values of the Computation Channels.” The FLOAT values in the Special values table are used.



- **Writing the Computed Values of the Computation Channels**
  - The computation function is an option (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5).
  - Writes the computed values of the computation channels to the server registers.
  - The data type of computed values is signed 32-bit integer.

FX1000		Server	
Command type	Computation channel	Register	Data type
W-M	Number: 101 to 124 Data type: 32-bit signed integer	40001 to 49999 400001 to 465536	INT 16, UINT 16, INT 32_B, INT 32_L FLOAT_B, FLOAT_L

➔ Write

#### When the Data Type of the Write Destination Server Is Identical (INT32\_B or INT32\_L)

The values can be written directly including special data (See “Special Data Values” in section 4.3). Perform data processing on the server device.

#### When the Data Types of the Write Destination Servers Are Different (INT16, UINT16, FLOAT\_L or FLOAT\_B)

**INT16:** A value in the range of –32768 to 32767 (excluding the decimal point) can be written. If lower than –32768 the value reverts to –32768, and if higher than 32767 it reverts to 32767.

**UINT16:** A value in the range of 0 to 65535 (excluding the decimal point) can be written. Including special values, if the value is lower than 0, it reverts to 0, and if the value is higher than 65535, it reverts to 65535.

**FLOAT:** For data other than special data, the values that are calculated from the decimal point information set on each channel are written. For special data values, see the “Special values” table below.

Computed value	Data type of the write destination		
	INT16	UINT16	FLOAT
More than 32767	32767		Calculated from the decimal point information set on each channel
-32768 to 32767	–32768 to 32767		
Less than -32767	–32768		
More than 65535		65535	
0 to 65535		0 to 65535	
Less than 0		0	

#### Special values

Computed value	Data type of the write destination		
	INT16	UINT16	FLOAT
+ Over	32767	65535	7f800000H (+ ∞)
Burnout (Up)			7f800006H (Nan)
- Over	–32768	0	ff800000H (– ∞)
Burnout (Down)			ff800006H (Nan)
Skip			ff800002H (Nan)
Error			ff800004H (Nan)
Undefined			ff800005H (Nan)

## Modbus Server Function

### Modbus Server Specifications

Communicate via ModbusTCP

Communication media: Ethernet 10Base-T

Port: 502/tcp (default value)

Command wait timeout: 1 minute. However, the timeout to receive the command after starting to receive the command is 10 seconds.

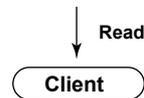
Maximum number of connections: 2

Supported functions: The functions that the FX supports are listed below.

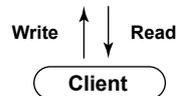
Function Code	Function	Operation
3	Read the hold register (4XXXXX)	The client device reads the FX's communication input data.
4	Read the input register (3XXXXX)	The client device reads the computed, measured, alarm, and time data of the FX.
6	Single write to hold register (4XXXXX)	The client device writes to the communication input data of the FX.
8	Loopback test	The client device performs a loopback test of the FX.
16	Write to the hold register (4XXXXX)	The master device writes to the communication input data of the FX.

Register assignments (shared with the Modbus slave function)

Kind		Input register	
		Number	Type
Measurement ch.	Measured data	300001 to 300012	16-bit signed integer
	Alarm status	301001 to 301012	Bit string
Computation ch.	Computed data	302001 to 302048	32-bit signed integer
	Alarm status	303001 to 303024	Bit string
Measurement ch.	Alarm list	306001 to 306003	Bit string
Computation ch.	Alarm list	306021 to 306026	Bit string
Time		309001 to 309008	16-bit signed integer



Kind	Hold register	
	Number	Data type
Communication input data	400001 to 400024	16-bit signed integer
	400301 to 400348	32-bit floating point
Operating devices	See "Operating Devices" under "Hold Register."	

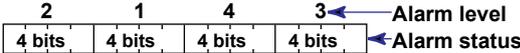


**Input Register (shared with the Modbus slave function)**

- **Common Items**
  - The client device can only read the input registers.
  - Decimal position and unit are not included. Specify them on the client device.

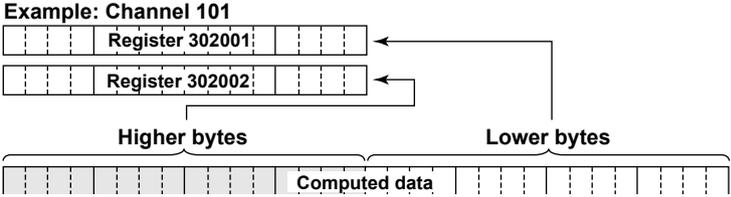
• **Details**

Input Register	Data	Data Type
300001	Measured data of measurement channel 001	16-bit signed integer
300012	Measured data of measurement channel 012	
• There is no decimal position information.		
301001	Alarm status of measurement channel 001	Bit string
301012	Alarm status of measurement channel 012	
• Register structure and alarm status values		



4-bits value	Meaning
0	No alarm
1	High limit alarm
2	Low limit alarm
3	Difference high limit alarm
4	Difference low limit alarm
5	High limit on rate-of-change alarm
6	Low limit on rate-of-change alarm
7	Delay high limit alarm
8	Delay low limit alarm

302001	Lower bytes of the computed data of computation channel 101	32-bit signed integer
302002	Higher bytes of the computed data of computation channel 101	
302047	Lower bytes of the computed data of computation channel 124	
302048	Higher bytes of the computed data of computation channel 124	
• Register structure		

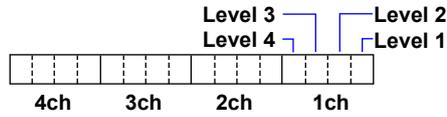


• There is no decimal position information.		
303001	Alarm status of computation channel 101	Bit string
303024	Alarm status of computation channel 124	
• The register structure and alarm status values are the same as the alarm status of measurement channels.		

### 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

Input Register	Data	Data Type
306001	List of alarms of measurement channels 001 to 004	Bit string
306003	List of alarms of measurement channels 009 to 012	

- Register structure



Indicates the alarm status of four channels in one register. Set to 1 when alarm is activated. The figure is an example of register 306001 (measurement channels 001 to 004).

306021	List of alarms of computation channels 101 to 104	Bit string
306026	List of alarms of computation channels 121 to 124	

- Register structure: Same as the list of alarms of measurement channels.

Note: Input registers 306001 to 306026 can be accessed consecutively. All unassigned register bits are read as zeroes.

Input Register	Data	Data Type
309001	Year	16-bit signed integer
309002	Month	
309003	Day	
309004	Hour	
309005	Minute	
309006	Second	
309007	Millisecond	
309008	DST	

**Hold Register (shared with the Modbus slave function)**

- **Common Items**

- The client device can read and write to the hold registers.
- Communication input data is an option (/M1, /PM1, /PWR1, or /PWR5).

- **Reading from and Writing to Communication Input Channels**

Communication input data can be handled on a computation channel by including the data in the equation of a FX computation channel.

Hold Register	Data	Data Type
400001	Communication input data C01	16-bit signed integer
400024	Communication input data C24	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Precautions to be taken when the client device reads the data The communication input data of the FX is floating point type, but the data is converted to signed 16-bit integer when the data is read.</li> <li>• Precautions to be taken when the client device writes the data Only data in signed 16-bit integer type can be written. Floating point values cannot be written.</li> </ul>	
400601	Lower bytes of communication input data C01	32-bit floating point
400602	Higher bytes of communication input data C01	
400647	Lower bytes of communication input data C24	
400648	Higher bytes of communication input data C24	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Precautions to be taken when the client device writes the data Input range: <math>-9.9999E29</math> to <math>-1E-30</math>, 0, <math>1E-30</math> to <math>9.9999E29</math> If values outside this range are used on a computation channel, a computation error occurs.</li> </ul>	
400301	Lower bytes of communication input data C01	32-bit signed integer
400302	Higher bytes of communication input data C01	
400347	Lower bytes of communication input data C24	
400348	Higher bytes of communication input data C24	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Note when a client device reads data The FX communication input data is floating-point, but when it is read, it is converted to 32-bit signed integer.</li> <li>• Note when a client device writes data Data can only be written in 32-bit signed integer. Floating-point values cannot be written.</li> </ul>	

- **Operating Devices**

You can use the following hold registers. You can perform a portion of the operations by writing in the registers.

- Internal switch
- Lot number
- Batch number
- Recording (memory sampling) start and stop
- Alarm ACK
- Computation start, computation stop, computation reset, computation dropout ACK
- Manual sampling, event data sampling start trigger, and snapshot
- Message and free message writing

### 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

#### List of Registers

Register	Description	Supplementary Information	Type	Access	Simultaneous Access	
					Write	Read
406061	Internal switch 1	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406062	Internal switch 2	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406063	Internal switch 3	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406064	Internal switch 4	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406065	Internal switch 5	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406066	Internal switch 6	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406067	Internal switch 7	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406068	Internal switch 8	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406069	Internal switch 9	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406070	Internal switch 10	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406071	Internal switch 11	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406072	Internal switch 12	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406073	Internal switch 13	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406074	Internal switch 14	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406075	Internal switch 15	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406076	Internal switch 16	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406077	Internal switch 17	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406078	Internal switch 18	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406079	Internal switch 19	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406080	Internal switch 20	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406081	Internal switch 21	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406082	Internal switch 22	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406083	Internal switch 23	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406084	Internal switch 24	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406085	Internal switch 25	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406086	Internal switch 26	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406087	Internal switch 27	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406088	Internal switch 28	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406089	Internal switch 29	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
406090	Internal switch 30	OFF: 0. ON: 1.	INT16	R	-	
407833 to 407834	Lot number	Valid range: 0 to 99999999	INT32_L	R/W		
407835 to 407851	Batch number	Up to 17 registers (up to 33 characters with '¥0' termination). The batch number must be 32 characters or less.	STR34	R/W		
409503	Memory start or stop	Stop: 0. Start: 1.	INT16	R/W		
409504	Alarm acknowledge	Applies to all alarms. <When writing> Execute alarm ACK: 1 (fixed) <When reading (alarm summary)> Alarm off: 0. Alarm illuminated: 1. Alarm blinking (occurring): 2. Alarm blinking (not occurring): 3	INT16	R/W		
409506	Computation operation	<When writing> Stop: 0. Start: 1. Reset: 2. Computation dropout ACK: 4. <When reading> Stop: 0. Start: 1.	INT16	R/W		
409512	Manual sampling start or other action	Manual sampling: 0. Manual trigger: 1. Snapshot: 2.	INT16	W		
410601	Preset message writing	Message number (1 to 100)	INT16	W		
410602		Message write destination	INT16	W		
410603		0: All groups. 1 to 10: Specified group number. Specified value.	INT16	W		
410604 to 410610	(Reserved) Preset message	-	-	-		

### 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

Register	Description	Supplementary Information	Type	Access	Simultaneous Access	
					Write	Read
410611	Free message writing	Message number (1 to 10)	INT16	W		
410612		Message write destination 0: All groups. 1 to 10: Specified group number.	INT16	W		
410613		Specified value.	INT16	W		
410614 to 410631		Free message Up to 18 registers (up to 35 characters with '¥0' termination). The message must be 32 characters or less.	STR36	W		
410632 to 410680	(Reserved) Free message	-	-	-		

Notation used in the Access column

W: Writable

R: Readable

If you read a write-only (W) register, zero is always read.

If you write to a read-only (R) register, an error will occur.

Notation used in the Simultaneous access column

Blank: Indicates a range of registers that can be written to or read from simultaneously.

You cannot simultaneously access across a solid line.

-: Not accessible.

### 6.3 Modbus Protocol Specifications

#### How to Use

Item	Description
Data type STRnn	Registers in which ASCII codes are entered starting with the specified register. It is terminated with a NULL character (0). The number of characters that can be entered that includes the NULL character is indicated in the nn section.

Example of setting the batch number (STR36 type) to "ABCD"  
 "\*\*\*" denotes any value.

Register	Value to Write	Hexadecimal Notation
407835	'A'B'	(4142H)
407836	'C'D'	(4344H)
407837	¥0*	(00**H)
407838 to 407851	**	(****H)

Write the entire character string using one command.  
 In the above example, registers 410003 to 410005 must be written using one command.  
 If you read a write-only register (one whose access is only "W"), zero is always read.

Lot number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access the registers two registers at a time.</li> <li>You can only access from the first register.</li> </ul>
Batch number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can only access from the first register.</li> </ul>
Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can only write from the first register.</li> <li>A message is written using one command. In other words, write to registers 410601 to 410603 using one command.</li> </ul> <p>The message write destination can be omitted (write only to 410601). If you omit it, the operation is the same as when all groups are specified.</p>

Free message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can only write from the first register.</li> <li>A free message is written using one command.</li> </ul> <p>If you omit the free message section, an all-space message is written.          The message write destination and subsequent registers can be omitted (write only to 410611). If you omit them, an all-space message is written to every group.          Example: To write the free message "ABCD" to all display groups in batch group number 4 using message number 10, write the values in the following table using one command. "***" denotes any value.</p>
--------------	--

Register	Value to Write	Hexadecimal Notation
410611	10	(000AH)
410612	0	(0000H)
410613	1	(0001H)
410614	'A'B'	(4142H)
410615	'C'D'	(4344H)
410616	¥0*	(00**H)

Simultaneous access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Batch numbers and lot numbers can be written using one command for each batch.                Example : You can write to registers 407833 to 407851 using one command.</li> <li>When reading, you can access the following registers simultaneously.                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal switches 1 to 30</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Modbus Error Response (Common to Modbus server and Modbus slave)**

The FX returns the following error codes to a client or master device.

Code	Error	Description
1	ILLEGAL FUNCTION Invalid function code	An attempt was made to execute a function that is not supported.
2	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS Invalid register number	Failed to access the register.
3	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE Invalid number of registers	When reading, the specified number of registers was less than or equal to zero or greater than or equal to 126. When writing, the specified number of registers was less than or equal to zero or greater than or equal to 124.
7	NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE Invalid contents written	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A lot number that is outside the valid range was entered.</li> <li>• Invalid characters (such as '¥x1b') were written in batch number or free message registers.</li> <li>• Failed to control the following operations.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Writing messages</li> <li>• Writing free messages</li> <li>• Writing batch numbers and lot numbers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

However, no response is returned for the following errors.

- CRC error
- Errors other than those shown above

### Modbus Master Function

#### Basic Operations

- The FX, as a Modbus master device, communicates with Modbus slaves periodically by sending commands at specified intervals.
- The Modbus master function operates independently from the Modbus client function via the Ethernet communication.
- The supported functions are “reading data from the input registers and hold registers on the slave” and “writing data into the hold registers on the slave.”

#### Serial Communication Specifications (Common to the Modbus Slave Function)

Communicate via ModbusRTU

Communication media: RS-232, RS-422A/485

Control system: No flow control (“None” only)

Baud rate: Select from 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, and 38400

Start bit: 1 bit (fixed)

Data length: 8 bit (fixed)

Parity: Select odd, even, or none

Stop bit: 1 bit (fixed)

Message termination determination:  
Time equivalent to 48 bits

#### Modbus Master Specifications

Read cycle: Select the cycle at which data is read from other devices from the following: 1, 2, 5, and 10 s

Timeout value: Select the timeout value when there is no response from the specified slave after sending a command from the FX from the following: 125, 250, 500ms, 1, 2, 5, 10 s, and 1 min

Retry count: Select the retry count when there is no response for a command sent from the FX to the specified slave.  
OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, and 20

Auto recovery cycle: Select the cycle for automatically recovering from the following:  
OFF, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 30 min, and 1 h

Wait between commands: Select the wait time<sup>1</sup> after receiving a response of a command until sending the next command from the following:  
OFF, 5, 10, 15, 45, and 100 ms

1: When communicating using an RS-485 two-wire system, the signals may collide, because the master and slave devices driving the communication switch in half-duplex mode. If the communication does not work, increase the wait time.

Command type: R-M, W, W-M

Command setting: Set up to 16 commands

Command items: Read channels C01 to C24  
Write channels 001 to 012 and 101 to 124 (depends on the model)

Address: 1 to 247

Input register: 30001 to 39999, 300001 to 365535

Hold register: 40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535

Access method: Same as the Modbus client.

Supported functions: Same as the Modbus client.

Data type: Same as the Modbus client.

**Modbus Slave Function**

- Serial Communication Specifications: Same as the Modbus Master Function
- Slave address: 1 to 99.
- Supported functions: Same as the Modbus server.
- Register assignments: Same as the Modbus server.
- Modbus error response: Same as the Modbus server.

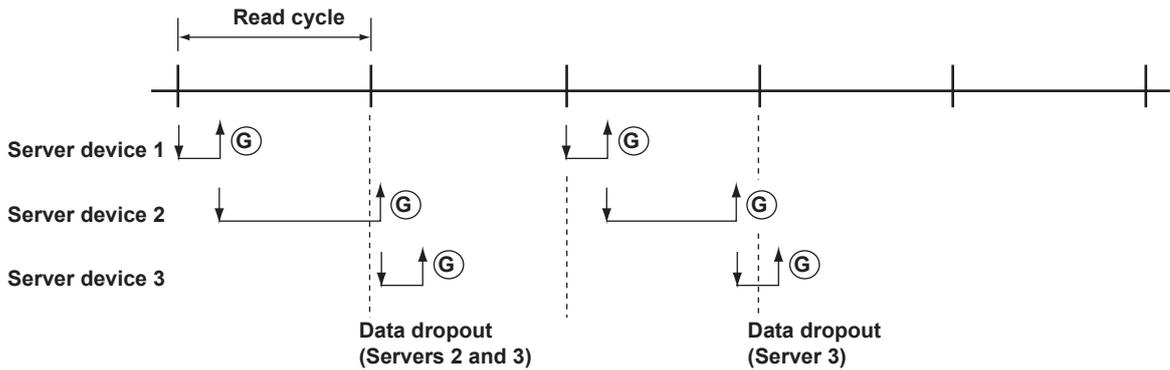


# Appendix 1 Data Dropout during Modbus Communication

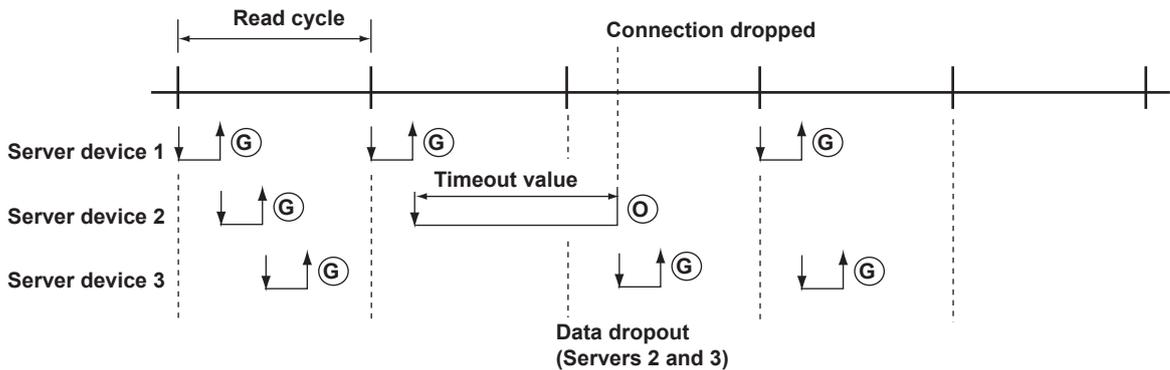
## Data Dropout during Modbus Client

If the response to the previous command is not complete when the FX attempts to issue a command to a server device, the FX cannot issue the command causing a data dropout. Take appropriate measures by referring to the following figures.

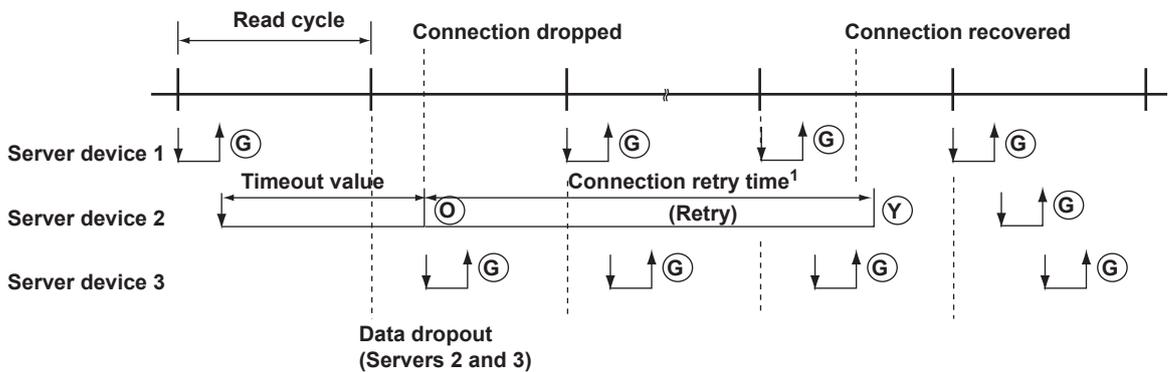
### 1. When the response from the server device takes a long time



### 2. When the connection is dropped because there is no response from the server device



### 3. When the communication recovers by connection retry



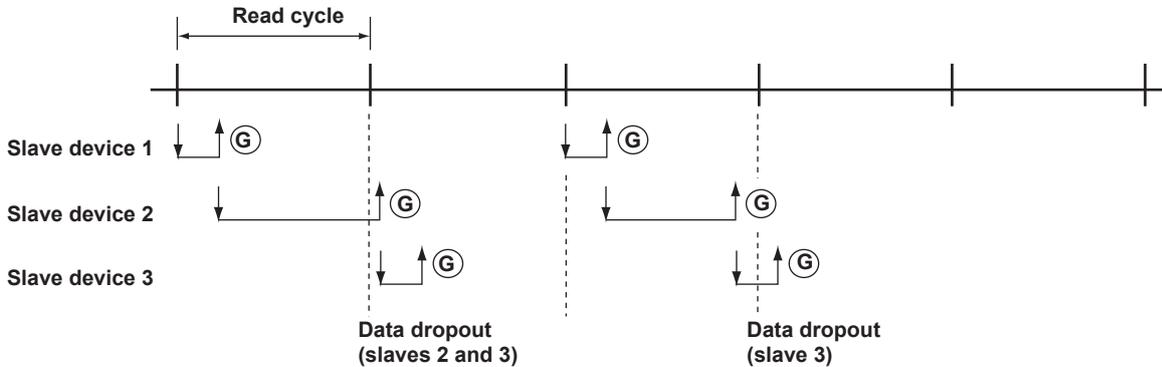
(G) (Y) (O) (R) : Status lamp  
 ↓ : Command from the FX  
 ↑ : Response from the server device

1: The first connection retry after the connection is dropped is shorter than the specified interval. The status lamp condition is an example when connection retry is configured.

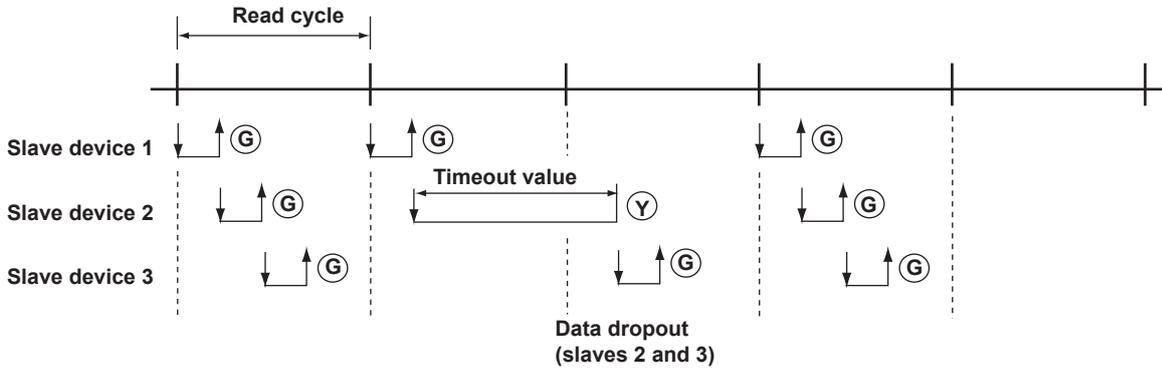
### Data Dropout during Modbus Master

If the response to the previous command is not complete when the FX attempts to issue a command to a slave device, the FX cannot issue the command causing a data dropout. Take appropriate measures by referring to the following figures.

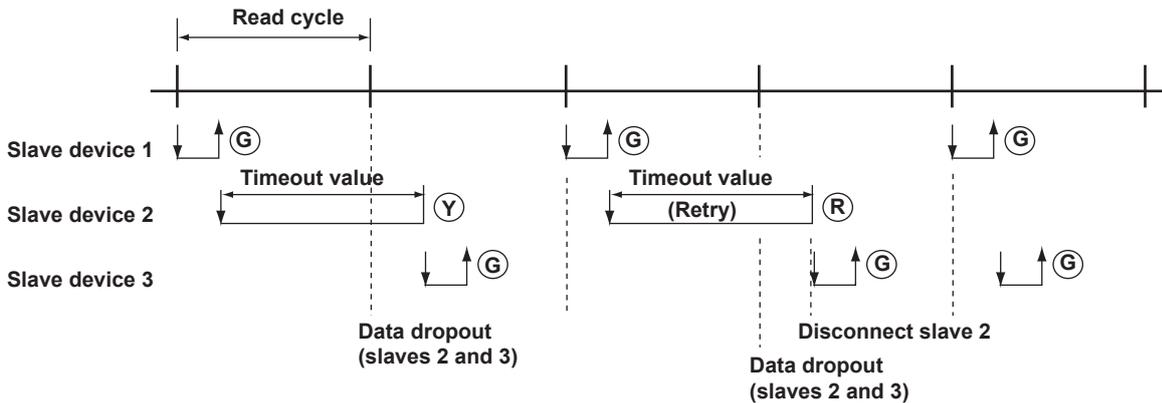
**1. When the response from the slave device takes a long time**



**2. When there is no response from the slave device**



**3. When the slave device that is not responding is disconnected (retry count is set to 1)**



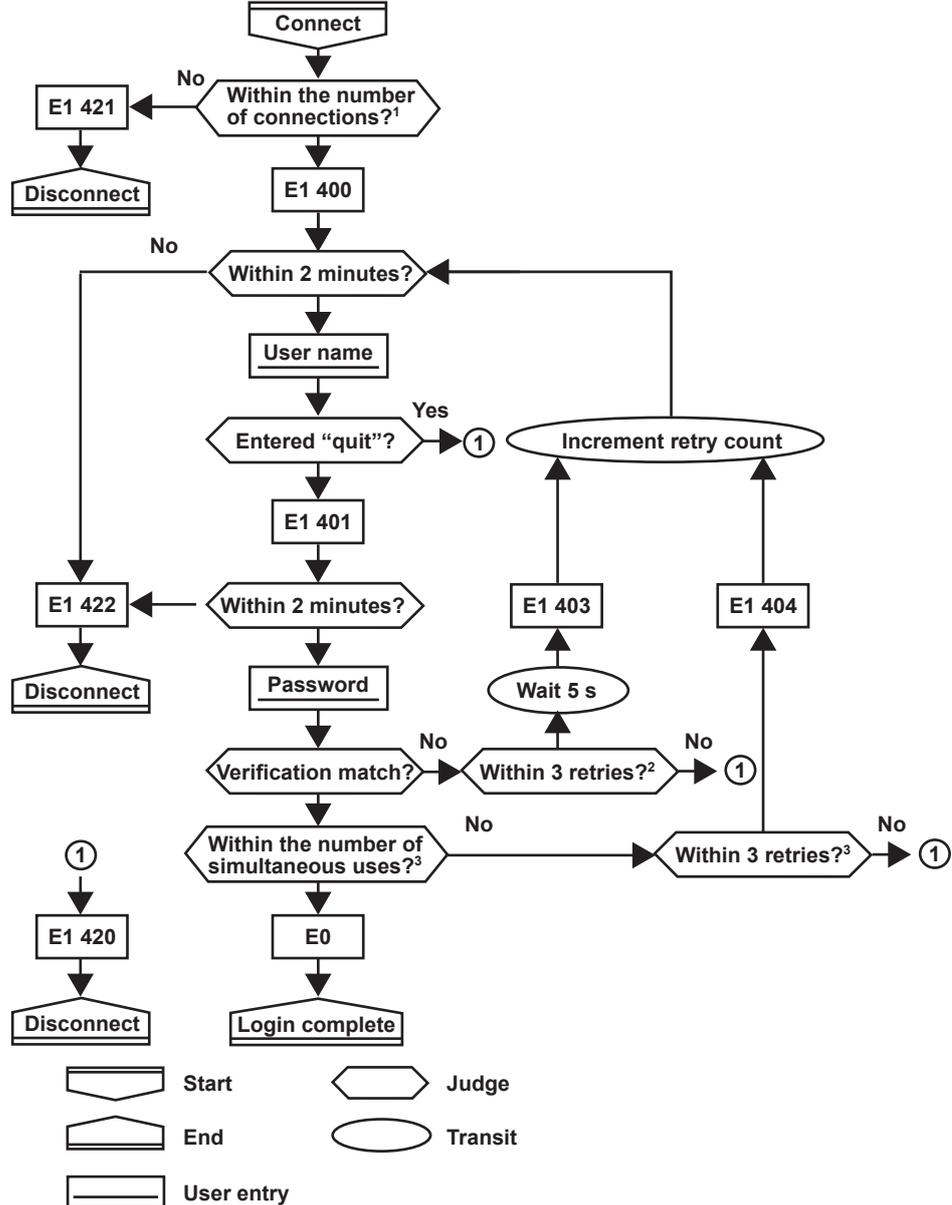
ⓐ ⓑ ⓒ Status lamp

↓ : Command from the FX  
 ↑ : Response from the slave device

# Appendix 2 Login Procedure

You log into the FX from your PC to use the functionality of the setting/measurement server and the maintenance/test server via the Ethernet interface. If you complete the procedure successfully up to login complete in the following figure, the commands in chapter 3 become functional.

## When Using the Login Function (Standard Security Function) of the FX



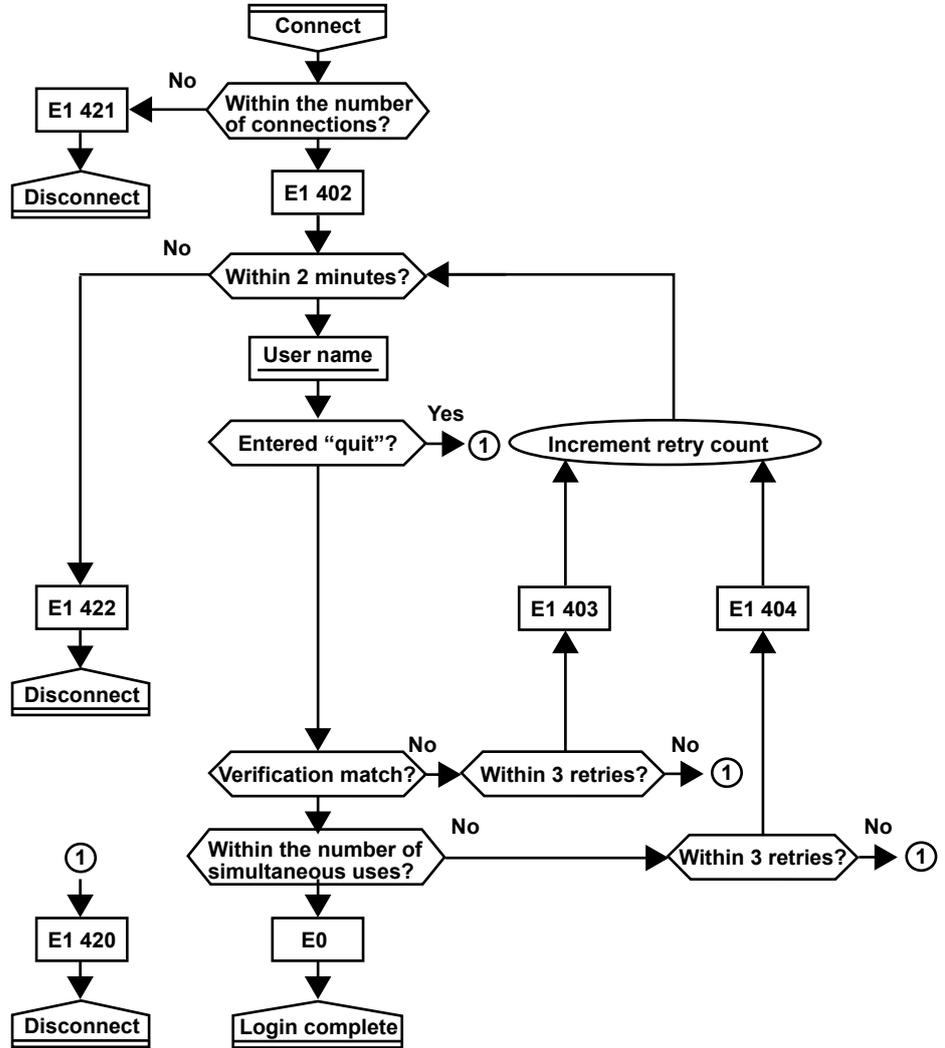
**E1 403** Response from the FX (message omitted)  
 For a description of the response format, see section 4.1.  
**Code** (for a description of codes and messages, see the *FX1000 User's Manual*, IM 04L21B01-01EN)

- 1: Connections cannot exceed the maximum number of connections (see section 6.1).
- 2: If you try to log in using a wrong password four consecutive times, the communication is dropped (the number of retries for login is three).
- 3: If you try to log in causing the number of simultaneous uses at the administrator or user level to be exceeded (see section 6.1) four consecutive times, the communication is dropped (even if the password is correct).

**When Not Using the Login Function of the FX**

Login as "admin" or "user."

- The user name "admin" can be used to login to the FX as an administrator.
- The user name "user" can be used to access the FX as a user.



## Appendix 3 ASCII Character Codes

		Upper 4 bits															
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
Lower 4 bits	0			SP	0	@	P		p				°	À	Ð	à	ð
	1				1	A	Q	a	q			i		Á	Ñ	á	ñ
	2				2	B	R	b	r				<sup>2</sup>	Â	Ò	â	ò
	3			#	3	C	S	c	s				<sup>3</sup>	Ã	Ó	ã	ó
	4				4	D	T	d	t					Ä	Ô	ä	ô
	5			%	5	E	U	e	u				μ	Å	Õ	å	õ
	6			&	6	F	V	f	v					Æ	Ö	æ	ö
	7				7	G	W	g	w					Ç	×	ç	÷
	8			(	8	H	X	h	x					È	Ø	è	ø
	9			)	9	I	Y	i	y					É	Ù	é	ù
	A	LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z					Ê	Ú	ê	ú
	B		ESC	+	;	K	[	k						Ë	Û	ë	û
	C			,		L	]	l						Ì	Ü	ì	ü
	D	CR		-		M	]	m						Í	Ý	í	ý
	E			.		N	°	n						Î	Þ	î	þ
	F			/	?	O	_	o						Ï	ß	ï	

- The delimiter (,), sub delimiter (;), query symbol (?), and terminator (CR+LF) characters are reserved. You cannot use them as parameter characters.
- You can use characters 80H through FFH for items listed below.

Items	Command
Tag	ST
Message	SG
Free message	BJ
Group name	SX
File header	TZ
Field title and Field string for a batch text field setting	BH
Batch comment	BU
Header 1 and Header 2 for an e-mail setting	YU
Unit for a measurement channel setting	SR
Unit for a computation channel setting	SO

### Russian Characters

The special Russian characters that you can enter are shown below.

Other characters that you can enter are the same as when the language type is English.

	80	90	A0	B0	C0	D0	E0	F0
0					А	Р	а	р
1					Б	С	б	с
2					В	Т	в	т
3					Г	У	г	у
4					Д	Ф	д	ф
5					Е	Х	е	х
6					Ж	Ц	ж	ц
7					З	Ч	з	ч
8			Ё	ё	И	Ш	и	ш
9				№.	Й	Щ	й	щ
A					К	Ъ	к	ъ
B					Л	Ы	л	ы
C					М	Ь	м	ь
D					Н	Э	н	э
E					О	Ю	о	ю
F					П	Я	п	я

## Korean Characters

The Korean characters that you can enter are shown below.

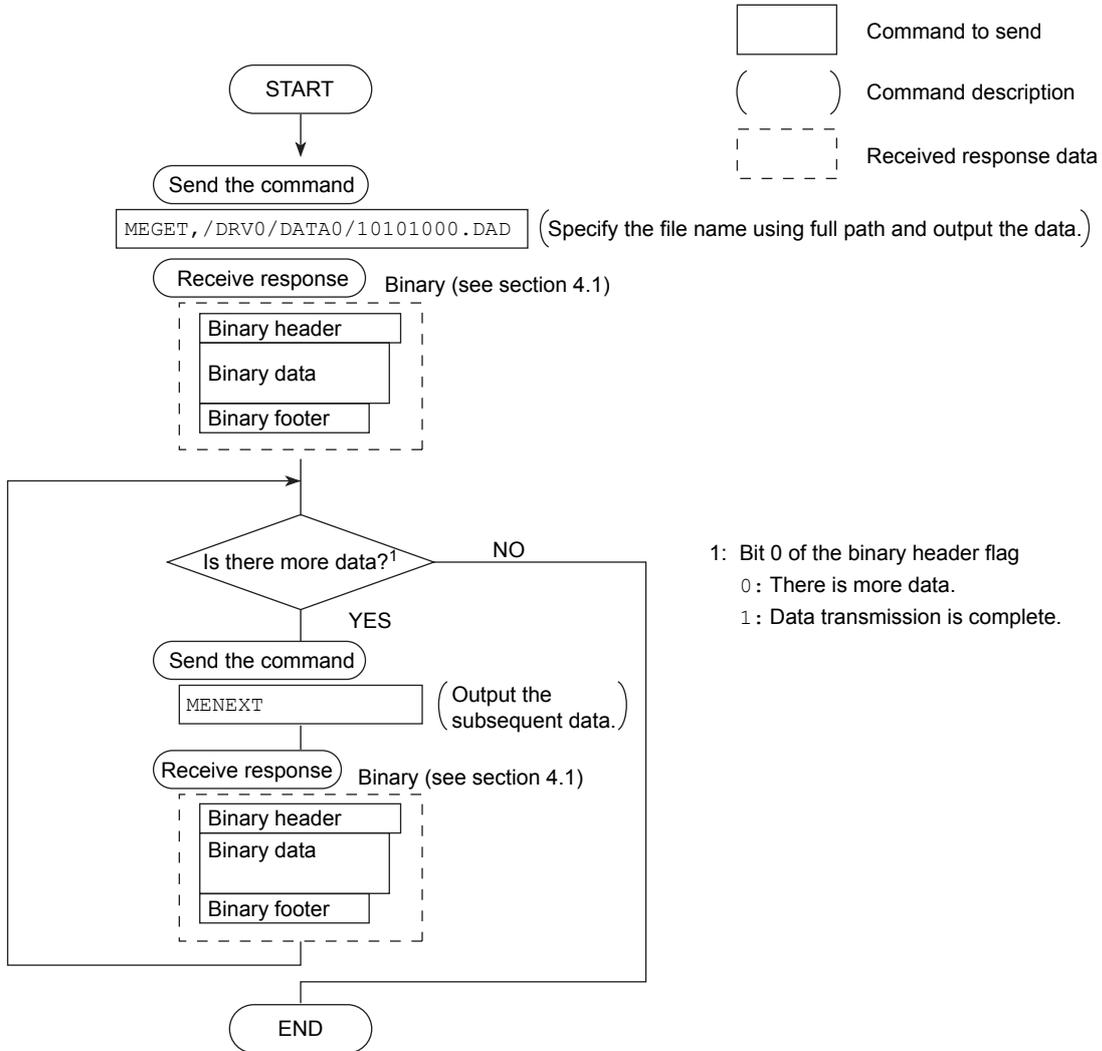
Other characters that you can enter are the same as when the language type is English.

<b>Korean Characters That You Can Enter</b>	
Symbols	0xA1A1 to 0xACF1 (excluding those whose second byte is between 0x00 and 0xA0 and those whose second byte is 0xFF)
Hangul	0xB0A1 to 0xC8FE (excluding those whose second byte is between 0x00 and 0xA0 and those whose second byte is 0xFF)

# Appendix 4 Output Flow of the File or the File List on the External Storage Medium and Internal Memory

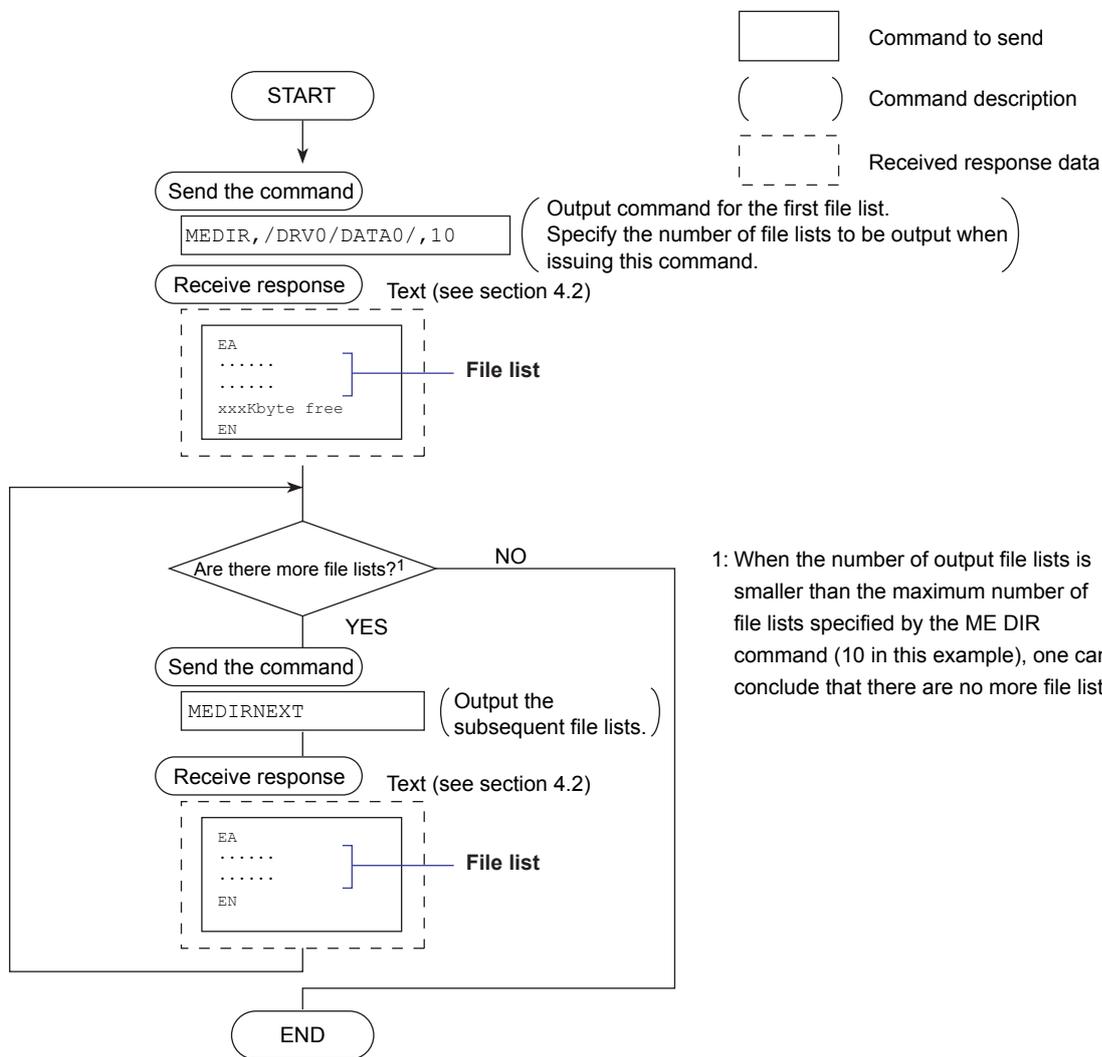
## Example in Which the File 10101000.DAD Is Output

The figure below shows the output flow of the file 10101000.DAD in the DATA0 directory of the external storage medium.



### Example in Which the File List Is Output 10 Files at a Time

The figure below shows the flow in which the file list in the DATA0 directory of the external storage medium is output 10 files at a time.



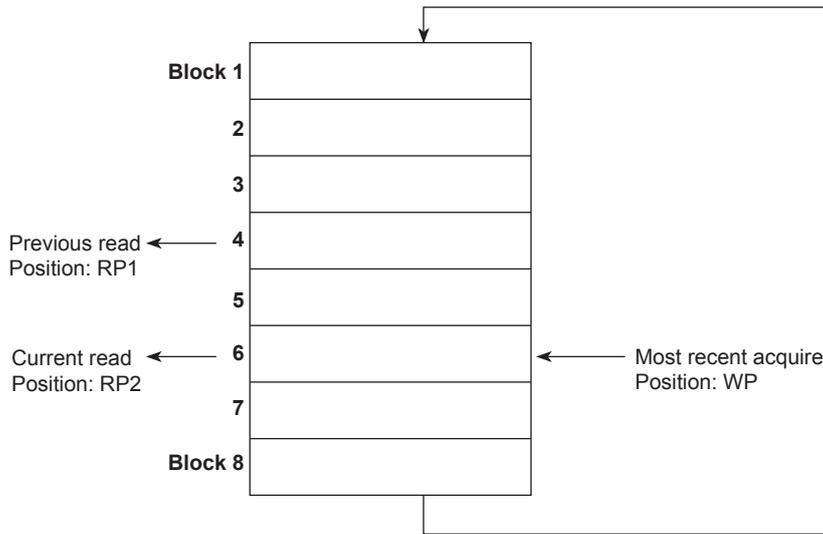
1: When the number of output file lists is smaller than the maximum number of file lists specified by the ME DIR command (10 in this example), one can conclude that there are no more file lists.

# Appendix 5 Flow Chart of the FIFO Data Output

## Overview of the FIFO Buffer

The FX has a dedicated internal memory for outputting measured/computed data. This memory is structured as a FIFO (First-In-First-Out). Measured/computed data are constantly acquired to the internal memory at the specified acquiring interval (FIFO acquiring interval, set with the FR command). By using this function, it is possible to read measured/computed data that have been saved at the specified intervals regardless of the frequency at which the PC periodically reads the measured/computed data.

The following example shows the case when the acquisition interval is 1 s and the capacity of the FIFO memory is for 8 intervals.



- **Acquiring of the Measured/Computed Data**

- The measured/computed data are acquired to the internal memory at 1 s intervals.
- Measured/computed data is acquired to positions 1 through 8 in order. After acquiring to position 8, the next data is acquired to position 1.

- **Reading the Measured/Computed Data (FF GET command is used)**

Outputs the data from the previous read position (RP1) to the most recent acquisition position (WP).

In this example, more than 2 s has elapsed from the previous read operation.

Therefore, data in blocks 5 and 6 are output.

The size of the internal memory reserved for FIFO (FIFO buffer data size) varies depending on the model.

Model	Data size
FX1002 and FX1004	1200 intervals (150 seconds at the shortest write interval of 125 ms)
FX1006, FX1008, FX1010, and FX1012	240 intervals (240 seconds at the shortest write interval of 1 s)



# Index

## Numerics

1-5V voltage .....	3-10
10Base-T .....	6-3

## A

access interval .....	1-39
access timeout .....	1-39
account .....	1-37
active alarms .....	1-18
address .....	2-10, 2-13
admin .....	1-54, 1-55
administrator .....	1-6, 3-4
affirmative response .....	4-1
alarm notification e-mail .....	1-21
alarm settings (e-mail) .....	1-18
alarm summary .....	1-32, 4-22
all channel display .....	1-32
application timeout .....	1-3
application timeout, setting of .....	1-16
arrow keys .....	iii
ASCII character codes .....	App-5
authenticated e-mail .....	1-18
automatic transferring of files .....	1-5
auto recovery .....	2-12
auto refresh ON .....	1-30

## B

basic setting commands .....	3-7, 3-34
basic setting mode .....	3-4
basic settings (Modbus client) .....	1-43
basic settings (Modbus master) .....	2-12
basic specifications .....	6-1
baud rate .....	2-10
binary data .....	4-2
binary data type .....	4-3
binary footer .....	4-2
binary header .....	4-2
binary output .....	4-2
bit structure .....	5-2
block details .....	4-32, 4-33
block number .....	4-31
BO flag .....	4-3
buffer on which the sum value is calculated .....	4-4

## C

cables, connection procedure (RS-422A/485) .....	2-7
channel number .....	3-11
check disk .....	4-27
client command number .....	1-44
command name .....	3-1
command-response .....	3-3, 4-1
commands	
AK .....	3-30
BD .....	3-25
BH .....	3-25
BJ .....	3-31
BO .....	3-47
BT .....	3-30
BU .....	3-30
BV .....	3-33
CB .....	3-48
CC .....	3-48

CL .....	3-31
close .....	3-53
CM .....	3-32
con .....	3-53
CS .....	3-47
CU .....	3-33
CV .....	3-31
DS .....	3-31
EH .....	3-25
EJ .....	3-31
EM .....	3-32
ESC C .....	3-52
ESC O .....	3-52
eth .....	3-53
EV .....	3-31
FA .....	3-50
FC .....	3-48
FD .....	3-49
FE .....	3-48
FF .....	3-49
FL .....	3-50
FR .....	3-26
FU .....	3-50
help .....	3-53
host .....	3-54
*I .....	3-52
IF .....	3-47
ip .....	3-54
IR .....	3-33
IS .....	3-50
KE .....	3-33
LI .....	3-32
LO .....	3-32
ME .....	3-50
MO .....	3-51
MS .....	3-31
net .....	3-53
NP .....	3-25
PS .....	3-30
QA .....	3-46
quit .....	3-54
RF .....	3-37
RH .....	3-46
RM .....	3-39
RN .....	3-38
RO .....	3-38
RP .....	3-38
RU .....	3-40
SA .....	3-15
SB .....	3-20
SC .....	3-20
SD .....	3-19
SE .....	3-20
serial .....	3-54
SG .....	3-18
SI .....	3-24
SJ .....	3-24
SK .....	3-24
SL .....	3-18
SM .....	3-27
SO .....	3-14
SP .....	3-17
SQ .....	3-21
SR .....	3-12

## Index

- ST ..... 3-18  
SV ..... 3-20  
SW ..... 3-16  
SX ..... 3-18  
SZ ..... 3-17  
TA ..... 3-20  
TB ..... 3-20  
TC ..... 3-21  
TD ..... 3-19  
TE ..... 3-17  
TF ..... 3-19  
TG ..... 3-21  
TH ..... 3-18  
TJ ..... 3-14  
TK ..... 3-22  
TL ..... 3-31  
TN ..... 3-20  
TP ..... 3-21  
TQ ..... 3-22  
TR ..... 3-22  
TT ..... 3-19  
TU ..... 3-23  
TW ..... 3-16  
TX ..... 3-25  
TZ ..... 3-18  
UD ..... 3-30  
WB ..... 3-43  
WC ..... 3-44  
WF ..... 3-46  
WG ..... 3-46  
WH ..... 3-36  
WO ..... 3-36  
WP ..... 3-46  
WR ..... 3-45  
WS ..... 3-40  
WU ..... 3-34  
WW ..... 3-40  
XB ..... 3-37  
XE ..... 3-47  
XG ..... 3-39  
XJ ..... 3-37  
XM ..... 3-37  
XN ..... 3-39  
XV ..... 3-37  
YA ..... 3-40  
YB ..... 3-39  
YC ..... 3-33  
YD ..... 3-40  
YE ..... 3-47  
YJ ..... 3-42  
YK ..... 3-40  
YL ..... 3-44  
YM ..... 3-44  
YO ..... 3-33  
YP ..... 3-43  
YQ ..... 3-41  
YR ..... 3-43  
YS ..... 3-44  
YT ..... 3-41  
YU ..... 3-41  
YV ..... 3-42  
YW ..... 3-42  
YX ..... 3-42  
command (setting example) ..... 1-45  
command settings ..... 2-12  
commands, list of ..... 3-4  
command syntax ..... 3-1  
command type ..... 1-44, 2-12, 6-4  
communication conditions ..... 1-47, 2-14  
communication distance ..... 6-2  
communication input data ..... 3-11  
communication log ..... 4-10  
communication status ..... 1-47  
communication status, checking of ..... 1-16  
communication status, setting of ..... 1-16  
computation channel ..... 3-11  
computed data ..... 4-8, 4-30  
configured alarm information data ..... 4-33  
configured channel information data ..... 4-32  
connection ..... 2-4  
connection retrials, data during ..... 1-48, 2-14  
constant ..... 3-11  
contact input ..... 3-10  
control commands ..... 3-6  
converter ..... 2-9  
CR+LF ..... 3-2  
CS-RS ..... 2-6
- ## D
- data dropout ..... 1-48, 2-14, App-1, App-2  
data length ..... 2-10, 4-2  
data reception control ..... 2-5, 2-6  
data sum ..... 4-2  
data transmission control ..... 2-5, 2-6  
data type: ..... 6-4  
DC voltage ..... 3-10  
decimal place/unit information ..... 4-7  
default gateway ..... 1-13  
delimiter ..... 3-2  
destination server settings ..... 1-43  
DHCP ..... 1-13, 1-14  
DHCP client ..... 1-9  
DHCP log ..... 4-19  
DISP/ENTER key ..... iii  
display groups ..... 3-11  
DNS ..... 1-12  
DNS accession ..... 1-13  
domain name ..... 1-13  
domain suffix search order ..... 1-13  
FX execution modes ..... 3-4
- ## E
- EBCRLF ..... 4-2  
e-mail format ..... 1-21  
e-mail log ..... 4-17  
e-mail retransmission ..... 1-20  
e-mail test ..... 1-8, 1-20  
e-mail transmission ..... 1-8  
e-mail transmission, starting of ..... 1-20  
e-mail transmission, stopping of ..... 1-20  
END flag ..... 4-3  
ESC key ..... iii  
Ethernet information ..... 4-25  
Ethernet interface connector ..... iii  
Ethernet interface specifications ..... 6-1  
execution mode ..... 3-4, 3-6
- ## F
- FIFO buffer ..... App-9  
FIFO data ..... 4-30  
FIFO data output ..... App-9  
file list ..... 4-26, App-7  
filter ..... 5-1

final character .....	3-2
first/last (client channels) .....	1-44
first/last (master channel) .....	2-13
fixed IP address .....	1-13
flag .....	3-11, 4-3, 4-31
flow chart (FIFO data) .....	App-9
flow of operation .....	1-10
format details .....	4-32, 4-33
four-wire system .....	2-8
front panel .....	iii
FTP client .....	1-5
FTP client log .....	4-12
FTP server .....	1-4, 6-1
FTP server, setting of .....	1-34
FTP test .....	1-5
FTP transfer files, setting of .....	1-36
FTP transfer, testing of .....	1-38
FTP client, setting .....	1-36
FTP connection destination, setting .....	1-37
FUNC keys .....	iii
FX features (Ethernet interface) .....	1-1
FX features (serial communication interface) .....	2-1

## H

handshaking .....	2-5, 2-10
header .....	1-19
header sum .....	4-2
high-speed input models .....	3-11
hold Register .....	6-9
host device, connection to .....	2-7
host information, setting of .....	1-12
host name .....	1-13
host-name register .....	1-13
how to use (extended hold registers) .....	6-12

## I

ID number .....	4-3
include instantaneous value .....	1-18, 1-19
include source URL .....	1-19
initial path .....	1-37
input register .....	6-7, 6-8
instrument information output commands .....	3-8, 3-54
instrument information server .....	1-5, 6-1
inter-block delay .....	2-12
internal switch .....	3-11
internal switch status .....	4-9
interval .....	1-19
IP address .....	1-13
IP address, setting of .....	1-12
ITU-T standard .....	2-4

## K

keepalive .....	1-9
keepalive, setting of .....	1-16

## L

LF .....	3-2
list of registers .....	6-10
loading to communication input data .....	1-45
log .....	1-32
log display .....	1-9
login .....	1-6, 1-29
login function .....	1-6, 1-35, 1-54, 1-55
login log .....	4-14
login name .....	1-37
login procedure .....	App-3

## M

maintenance/test commands .....	3-8, 3-53
maintenance/test server .....	1-5, 1-55, 6-1
manual sampled data .....	4-33
manual sampled data information .....	4-27, 4-28
master command number .....	2-12
match time timer .....	3-11
maximum number of connections .....	6-1
measured data .....	4-8, 4-30
measurement channel .....	3-11
measurement function .....	1-54
measuring range parameters .....	3-9, 3-10
medium-speed input model .....	3-11
MENU keys .....	iii
message summary .....	4-23
messages, writing (operator page only) .....	1-33
Modbus client .....	1-1, 6-3
MODBUS CLIENT (display selection menu) .....	1-53
Modbus client function .....	6-3
Modbus client, setting example of .....	1-51
Modbus client, setting of .....	1-43
Modbus communication log .....	4-21
Modbus error response .....	6-13
Modbus master .....	2-1, 6-14
Modbus master function, setting example of .....	2-17
Modbus master, setting of .....	2-12
Modbus, operating status of .....	1-47
Modbus protocol specifications .....	6-3
Modbus server .....	1-2, 6-1
Modbus server function .....	6-6
Modbus server function, setting example of .....	1-50
Modbus server name .....	1-43
Modbus server, setting of .....	1-41
Modbus, setting example of .....	1-49, 2-15
Modbus slave .....	2-2, 2-11, 6-15
Modbus slave function, setting example of .....	2-16
ModbusTCP .....	6-3
monitoring with a Web browser .....	1-29
monitor page .....	1-30
monitor page, setting of .....	1-28
multiple negative responses .....	4-1

## O

OFF-OFF .....	2-5
operation error log .....	4-13
operation, flow of .....	1-10
operation keys .....	iii
operation mode .....	3-4
operation when the data transfer fails .....	1-37
operator page .....	1-31
operator page, setting of .....	1-28
output commands .....	3-8
output commands (control) .....	3-47
output commands (RS-422A/485 commands) .....	3-52
output commands (setting, measured, and computed data output) .....	3-48
output commands (special response commands) .....	3-52
output example .....	4-34
output flow of the file .....	App-7
output format of binary data .....	4-29
output format of instrument information .....	4-34
output format of text data .....	4-6
output relay .....	3-11

## Index

---

### P

page type ..... 1-28  
parameter ..... 3-1  
parity ..... 2-10  
parts, name and uses of ..... iii  
password ..... 1-37  
PASV mode ..... 1-37  
POP3 server connection ..... 1-20  
POP3 settings ..... 1-18  
port ..... 1-43  
port, connection of ..... 1-11  
port number ..... 1-18, 1-27, 1-35, 1-37, 1-40, 1-42, 6-1  
protocol ..... 2-10, 6-1  
pulse input ..... 3-11

### Q

queries ..... 3-2

### R

read cycle ..... 1-43, 2-12  
reading/writing the FX data ..... 1-42, 2-11  
rear panel ..... iii  
recipient ..... 1-18, 1-19  
refreshing the page ..... 1-30  
ref. time ..... 1-19  
regi. .... 1-44, 2-13  
register assignments ..... 6-6  
relay status ..... 4-9  
releasing network information ..... 1-15  
remote control terminals ..... 3-11  
report channels ..... 3-11  
report data ..... 4-33  
report data information ..... 4-27, 4-28  
report group ..... 3-11  
report mail ..... 1-25  
report settings (e-mail) ..... 1-19  
requesting network information ..... 1-14  
response ..... 3-3, 4-34  
response (RS-422A/485) ..... 4-5  
response syntax ..... 4-1  
resuming command transmission ..... 1-48, 2-14  
retrials ..... 2-12  
retry interval ..... 1-43  
revisions ..... i  
RS-232 connection procedure ..... 2-4  
RS-232 interface connector ..... iii  
RS-232 settings ..... 2-10  
RS-232 specifications ..... 6-2  
RS-422A/485 interface terminal ..... iii  
RS-422A/485 settings ..... 2-10  
RS-422A/485 specifications ..... 6-2  
RTD ..... 3-10

### S

sample program ..... 4-4  
scheduled e-mail ..... 1-22  
scheduled settings (e-mail) ..... 1-19  
sender ..... 1-18  
serial communication, setting of ..... 2-10  
serial interface specifications ..... 6-2  
server number ..... 1-43  
server search order ..... 1-13  
server (server number) ..... 1-44  
setting commands ..... 3-4  
setting commands (setting) ..... 3-12  
setting data/basic setting data ..... 4-6

setting/measurement function ..... 2-2, 2-18  
setting/measurement server ..... 1-3, 6-1  
simultaneous access ..... 6-11  
simultaneous users, number of ..... 6-1  
single negative response ..... 4-1  
SMTP authorization ..... 1-18  
SMTP server name ..... 1-18  
SNTP client ..... 1-9  
SNTP client, setting of ..... 1-39  
SNTP log ..... 4-18  
SNTP server ..... 1-9, 6-1  
SNTP server, setting of ..... 1-40  
soft keys ..... iii  
special data values ..... 4-31  
special values ..... 6-5  
specifying the register number ..... 1-44  
status information ..... 4-24, 5-1, 5-2  
sub delimiter ..... 3-2  
subject ..... 1-19  
subnet mask ..... 1-13  
sum value, calculation of ..... 4-4  
supported functions ..... 6-3, 6-6  
switching the screen (operator page) ..... 1-31  
system mail (error) ..... 1-24  
system mail (memory full) ..... 1-23  
system mail (power failure) ..... 1-23  
system setting (e-mail) ..... 1-19

### T

terminator ..... 2-9, 3-2, 6-2  
test e-mail ..... 1-26  
text output ..... 4-2  
thermocouple ..... 3-10  
time adjust on start action ..... 1-39  
time information ..... 1-26  
time, manual synchronization of ..... 1-39  
timeout ..... 2-12  
timer ..... 3-11  
trademarks ..... i  
transferring via FTP ..... 1-36  
transmission medium type ..... 6-1  
transmitted commands, setting of ..... 1-44  
two-wire system ..... 2-8  
type ..... 1-44, 2-13  
types of text data ..... 4-6

### U

unit ..... 1-44  
URL, setting of ..... 1-29  
user ..... 1-6, 1-54, 1-55, 3-4  
user information ..... 4-28  
user registration ..... 1-6  
users, simultaneous ..... 6-1

### W

web browser to access the FX ..... 1-35  
web operation log ..... 4-15  
Web page, setting of ..... 1-27  
web server ..... 6-1  
Web server ..... 1-7  
Web server function ..... 1-27  
Web server, setting of ..... 1-27  
writing measured values to the server ..... 1-46

**X**

---

XON-RS..... 2-6  
XON-XON..... 2-6

**Z**

---

zoom..... 1-30

